

BARE ACTS ONLY

WITHOUT SHORTNOTES OR COMMENTS

THE ARBITRATION AND CONCILIATION ACT, 1996

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PREAMBLE

PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.

PART I

ARBITRATION

CHAPTER I

General provisions

2. Definitions.
3. Receipt of written communications.
4. Waiver of right to object.
5. Extent of judicial intervention.
6. Administrative assistance.

CHAPTER II

Arbitration agreement

7. Arbitration agreement.
8. Power to refer parties to arbitration where there is an arbitration agreement.
9. Interim measures, etc., by Court.

CHAPTER III

Composition of arbitral tribunal

10. Number of arbitrators.
11. Appointment of arbitrators.
- 11A. Power of Central Government to amend Fourth Schedule.
12. Grounds for challenge.
13. Challenge procedure.
14. Failure or impossibility to act.
15. Termination of mandate and substitution of arbitrator.

CHAPTER IV

Jurisdiction of arbitral tribunals

16. Competence of arbitral tribunal to rule on its jurisdiction.
17. Interim measures ordered by arbitral tribunal.

CHAPTER V

Conduct of arbitral proceedings

18. Equal treatment of parties.
19. Determination of rules of procedure.
20. Place of arbitration.

SECTIONS

- 21. Commencement of arbitral proceedings.
- 22. Language.
- 23. Statements of claim and defence.
- 24. Hearings and written proceedings.
- 25. Default of a party.
- 26. Expert appointed by arbitral tribunal.
- 27. Court assistance in taking evidence.

CHAPTER VI

Making of arbitral award and termination of proceedings

- 28. Rules applicable to substance of dispute.
- 29. Decision making by panel of arbitrators.
- 29A. Time limit for arbitral award.
- 29B. Fast track procedure.
- 30. Settlement.
- 31. Form and contents of arbitral award.
- 31A. Regime for costs.
- 32. Termination of proceedings.
- 33. Correction and interpretation of award; additional award.

CHAPTER VII

Recourse against arbitral award

- 34. Application for setting aside arbitral awards.

CHAPTER VIII

Finality and enforcement of arbitral awards

- 35. Finality of arbitral awards.
- 36. Enforcement.

CHAPTER IX

Appeals

- 37. Appealable orders.

CHAPTER X

Miscellaneous

- 38. Deposits.
- 39. Lien on arbitral award and deposits as to costs.
- 40. Arbitration agreement not to be discharged by death of party thereto.
- 41. Provisions in case of insolvency.
- 42. Jurisdiction.
- 43. Limitations.

PART II

ENFORCEMENT OF CERTAIN FOREIGN AWARDS

CHAPTER I

New York Convention Awards

- 44. Definition.

SECTIONS

- 45. Power of judicial authority to refer parties to arbitration.
- 46. When foreign award binding.
- 47. Evidence.
- 48. Conditions for enforcement of foreign awards.
- 49. Enforcement of foreign awards.
- 50. Appealable orders.
- 51. Saving.
- 52. Chapter II not to apply.

CHAPTER II

Geneva Convention Awards

- 53. Interpretation.
- 54. Power of judicial authority to refer parties to arbitration.
- 55. Foreign awards when binding.
- 56. Evidence.
- 57. Conditions for enforcement of foreign awards.
- 58. Enforcement of foreign awards.
- 59. Appealable orders.
- 60. Savings.

PART III

CONCILIATION

- 61. Application and scope.
- 62. Commencement of conciliation proceedings.
- 63. Number of conciliators.
- 64. Appointment of conciliators.
- 65. Submission of statements to conciliator.
- 66. Conciliator not bound by certain enactments.
- 67. Role of conciliator.
- 68. Administrative assistance.
- 69. Communication between conciliator and parties.
- 70. Disclosure of information.
- 71. Co-operation of parties with conciliator.
- 72. Suggestions by parties for settlement of dispute.
- 73. Settlement agreement.
- 74. Status and effect of settlement agreement.
- 75. Confidentiality.
- 76. Termination of conciliation proceedings.
- 77. Resort to arbitral or judicial proceedings.
- 78. Costs.
- 79. Deposits.
- 80. Role of conciliator in other proceedings.
- 81. Admissibility of evidence in other proceedings.

PART IV

SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS

- 82. Power of High Court to make rules.
- 83. Removal of difficulties.

SECTIONS

84. Power to make rules.

85. Repeal and savings.

86. Repeal and saving.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

THE THIRD SCHEDULE.

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.

THE FIFTH SCHEDULE.

THE SIXTH SCHEDULE.

THE SEVENTH SCHEDULE.

APPENDIX.

THE ARBITRATION AND CONCILIATION ACT, 1996

ACT No. 26 OF 1996

[16th August, 1996.]

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to domestic arbitration, international commercial arbitration and enforcement of foreign arbitral awards as also to define the law relating to conciliation and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

Preamble.—WHEREAS the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) has adopted the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration in 1985;

AND WHEREAS the General Assembly of the United Nations has recommended that all countries give due consideration to the said Model Law, in view of the desirability of uniformity of the law of arbitral procedures and the specific needs of international commercial arbitration practice;

AND WHEREAS the UNCITRAL has adopted the UNCITRAL Conciliation Rules in 1980;

AND WHEREAS the General Assembly of the United Nations has recommended the use of the said Rules in cases where a dispute arises in the context of international commercial relations and the parties seek an amicable settlement of that dispute by recourse to conciliation;

AND WHEREAS the said Model Law and Rules make significant contribution to the establishment of a unified legal framework for the fair and efficient settlement of disputes arising in international commercial relations;

AND WHEREAS it is expedient to make law respecting arbitration and conciliation, taking into account the aforesaid Model Law and Rules;

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Forty-seventh Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.—(1) This Act may be called the Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996.

(2) It extends to the whole of India:

Provided that Parts I, III and IV shall extend to the State of Jammu and Kashmir only in so far as they relate to international commercial arbitration or, as the case may be, international commercial conciliation.

Explanation.—In this sub-section, the expression “international commercial conciliation” shall have the same meaning as the expression “international commercial arbitration” in clause (f) of sub-section (1) of section 2, subject to the modification that for the word “arbitration” occurring therein, the word “conciliation” shall be substituted.

(3) It shall come into force on such date¹ as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

PART I

ARBITRATION

CHAPTER I

General provisions

2. Definitions.—(1) In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “arbitration” means any arbitration whether or not administered by permanent arbitral institution;

(b) “arbitration agreement” means an agreement referred to in section 7;

1. 22nd August, 1996, vide notification No. G.S.R 375(E), dated 22nd August, 1996, see Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(i).

(c) “arbitral award” includes an interim award;

(d) “arbitral tribunal” means a sole arbitrator or a panel of arbitrators;

¹[(e) “Court” means—

(i) in the case of an arbitration other than international commercial arbitration, the principal Civil Court of original jurisdiction in a district, and includes the High Court in exercise of its ordinary original civil jurisdiction, having jurisdiction to decide the questions forming the subject-matter of the arbitration if the same had been the subject-matter of a suit, but does not include any Civil Court of a grade inferior to such principal Civil Court, or any Court of Small Causes;

(ii) in the case of international commercial arbitration, the High Court in exercise of its ordinary original civil jurisdiction, having jurisdiction to decide the questions forming the subject-matter of the arbitration if the same had been the subject-matter of a suit, and in other cases, a High Court having jurisdiction to hear appeals from decrees of courts subordinate to that High Court;]

(f) “international commercial arbitration” means an arbitration relating to disputes arising out of legal relationships, whether contractual or not, considered as commercial under the law in force in India and where at least one of the parties is—

(i) an individual who is a national of, or habitually resident in, any country other than India; or

(ii) a body corporate which is incorporated in any country other than India; or

(iii) ²*** an association or a body of individuals whose central management and control is exercised in any country other than India; or

(iv) the Government of a foreign country;

(g) “legal representative” means a person who in law represents the estate of a deceased person, and includes any person who intermeddles with the estate of the deceased, and, where a party acts in a representative character, the person on whom the estate devolves on the death of the party so acting;

(h) “party” means a party to an arbitration agreement.

(2) This Part shall apply where the place of arbitration is in India:

³[Provided that subject to an agreement to the contrary, the provisions of sections 9, 27 and clause (a) of sub-section (1) and sub-section (3) of section 37 shall also apply to international commercial arbitration, even if the place of arbitration is outside India, and an arbitral award made or to be made in such place is enforceable and recognised under the provisions of Part II of this Act.]

(3) This Part shall not affect any other law for the time being in force by virtue of which certain disputes may not be submitted to arbitration.

(4) This Part except sub-section (1) of section 40, sections 41 and 43 shall apply to every arbitration under any other enactment for the time being in force, as if the arbitration were pursuant to an arbitration agreement and as if that other enactment were an arbitration agreement, except in so far as the provisions of this Part are inconsistent with that other enactment or with any rules made thereunder.

(5) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (4), and save in so far as is otherwise provided by any law for the time being in force or in any agreement in force between India and any other country or countries, this Part shall apply to all arbitrations and to all proceedings relating thereto.

(6) Where this Part, except section 28, leaves the parties free to determine a certain issue, that freedom shall include the right of the parties to authorise any person including an institution, to determine that issue.

1. Subs. by Act 3 of 2016, s. 2, for clause (e) (w.e.f. 23-10-2015).

2. The words “a company or” omitted by s. 2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 23-10-2015).

3. Ins. by s. 2, *ibid.* (w.e. f. 23-10-2015).

THE ADVOCATES ACT, 1961

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.

CHAPTER II BAR COUNCILS

3. State Bar Councils.
4. Bar Council of India.
5. Bar Council to be body corporate.
6. Functions of State Bar Councils.
7. Functions of Bar Council of India.
- 7A. Membership in international bodies.
8. Term of office of members of State Bar Council.
- 8A. Constitution of special Committee in the absence of election.
9. Disciplinary committees.
 - 9A. Constitution of legal aid committees.
10. Constitution of committees other than disciplinary committees.
- 10A. Transaction of business by Bar Councils and committees thereof.
- 10B. Disqualification of members of Bar Council.
11. Staff of Bar Council.
12. Accounts and audit.
13. Vacancies in Bar Council and committees thereof not to invalidate action taken.
14. Election to Bar Councils not to be questioned on certain grounds.
15. Power to make rules.

CHAPTER III ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT OF ADVOCATES

16. Senior and other advocates.
17. State Bar Councils to maintain roll of advocates.
18. Transfer of name from one State roll to another.
19. State Bar Councils to send copies of rolls of advocates to the Bar Council of India.
20. Special provision for enrolment of certain Supreme Court advocates.
21. Disputes regarding seniority.
22. Certificate of enrolment.
23. Right of pre-audience.

SECTIONS

- 24. Persons who may be admitted as advocates on a State roll.
- 24A. Disqualification for enrolment.
- 25. Authority to whom applications for enrolment may be made.
- 26. Disposal of applications for admission as an advocate.
- 26A. Power to remove names from roll.
- 27. Application once refused not to be entertained by another Bar Council except in certain circumstances.
- 28. Power to make rules.

CHAPTER IV

RIGHT TO PRACTISE

- 29. Advocates to be the only recognised class of persons entitled to practise law.
- 30. Right of advocates to practise.
- 31. [*Repealed.*].
- 32. Power of court to permit appearances in particular cases.
- 33. Advocates alone entitled to practise.
- 34. Power of High Courts to make rules.

CHAPTER V

CONDUCT OF ADVOCATES

- 35. Punishment of advocates for misconduct.
- 36. Disciplinary powers of Bar Council of India.
- 36A. Changes in constitution of disciplinary committees.
- 36B. Disposal of disciplinary proceedings.
- 37. Appeal to the Bar Council of India.
- 38. Appeal to the Supreme Court.
- 39. Application of sections 5 and 12 of Limitation Act, 1963.
- 40. Stay of order.
- 41. Alteration in roll of advocates.
- 42. Powers of disciplinary committee.
- 42A. Powers of Bar Council of India and other committees.
- 43. Cost of proceedings before a disciplinary committees.
- 44. Review of orders by disciplinary committee.

CHAPTER VI

MISCELLANEOUS

- 45. Penalty for persons illegally practising in courts and before other authorities.
- 46. [*Repealed.*].
- 46A. Financial assistance to State Bar Council.
- 47. Reciprocity.
- 48. Indemnity against legal proceedings.
- 48A. Power of revision.
- 48AA. Review.

SECTIONS

- 48B. Power to give directions.
- 49. General power of the Bar Council of India to make rules.
- 49A. Power of Central Government to make rules.
- 50. Repeal of certain enactments.
- 51. Rule of construction.
- 52. Saving.

CHAPTER VII

TEMPORARY AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

- 53. Elections to first State Bar Council.
- 54. Term of office of members of first State Bar Councils.
- 55. Rights of certain existing legal practitioners not affected.
- 56. Dissolution of existing Bar Councils.
- 57. Power to make rules pending the constitution of a Bar Council.
- 58. Special provisions during the transitional period.
- 58A. Special provisions with respect to certain advocates.
- 58AA. Special provisions in relation to the Union territory of Pondicherry.
- 58AB. Special provisions with respect to certain persons enrolled by Mysore State Bar Council.
- 58AC. Special provisions with respect to certain persons enrolled by Uttar Pradesh State Bar Council.
- 58AD. Special provisions with respect to certain persons migrating to India.
- 58AE. Special provisions in relation to the Union territory of Goa, Daman and Diu.
- 58AF. Special provisions in relation to Jammu and Kashmir.
- 58AG. Special provisions in relation to articulated clerks.
- 58B. Special provision relating to certain disciplinary proceedings.
- 59. Removal of difficulties.
- 60. Power of Central Government to make rules.

THE SCHEDULE.

THE ADVOCATES ACT, 1961

ACT NO. 25 OF 1961

[19th May, 1961.]

An Act to amend and consolidate the law relating to the legal practitioners and to provide for the constitution of Bar Councils and an All-India Bar.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Twelfth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.—(1) This Act may be called the Advocates Act, 1961.

¹[(2) It extends to the whole of India.]

(3) It ²[shall, in relation to the territories other than those referred to in sub-section (4), come into force] on such date³ as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint, and different dates³ may be appointed for different provisions of this Act.

⁴[(4) This Act shall, in relation to the State of Jammu and Kashmir*⁵ and the Union territory of Goa, Daman and Diu, come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint in this behalf, and different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Act.]

2. Definitions.—⁶[(1)] In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

1. Subs. by Act 60 of 1973, s. 2, for sub-section (2) (w.e.f. 31-1-1974).

2. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for “shall come into force” (w.e.f. 31-1-1974).

3. The provisions of the Act have been brought into force as under:—

16th August, 1961, *vide* notification No. S.O. 1870, dated 7th September, 1961, in respect of Chapter I, II and VII, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

1st December, 1961, *vide* notification No. S.O. 2790, dated 24th November, 1961, in respect of Chapter III and s. 50(2), *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

15th December, 1961, *vide* notification No. S.O. 2919, dated 13th December, 1961, in respect of s. 50(1), *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

24th January, 1962, *vide* notification No. S.O. 297, dated 24th January 1962, in respect of ss. 51 and 52, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

29th March, 1962, *vide* notification No. S.O. 958, dated 29th March 1962, in respect of s. 46, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. (ii).

4th January, 1963, *vide* notification No. S.O. 50, dated 4th January 1963, in respect of s. 32 and Chapter VI [except s. 46, sub-sections (1) and (2) of s. 50, ss. 51 and 52], *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

1st September, 1963, *vide* notification No. S.O. 2509, dated 31st August, 1963, in respect of Chapter V, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

10th June, 1968, *vide* notification No. S.O. 63, dated 7th June 1968, in respect of Chapters I, II, III, section 32 of Chapter IV and Chapters V, VI, VII and VIII in the Union territory of Pondicherry, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

1st June, 1969, *vide* notification No. S.O. 1500, dated 5th April, 1969, in respect of ss. 29, 31, 33 and 34 of Chapter IV, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

1st June, 1979, *vide* notification No. G.S.R. 84(E), dated 21st February 1979, except section 30 in respect of the Union territory of Goa, Daman and Diu, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(i).

15th June, 2011, *vide* notification No. S.O. 1349(E), dated 9th June, 2011, in respect of section 30, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(i).

4. Ins. by Act 60 of 1973, s. 2 (w.e.f. 31-1-1974).

5. 1st August 1986, *vide* notification No. G.S.R. 946 (E), dated 15th July 1986, except section 30, in respect of the State of Jammu and Kashmir.

6. Section 2 renumbered as sub-section (1) of that section by Act 60 of 1973, s. 3 (w.e.f. 31-1-1974).

*. *Vide* notification No. S.O. 3912(E), dated 30th October, 2019, this Act is made applicable to the Union territory of Jammu and Kashmir and the Union territory of Ladakh.

(a) “advocate” means an advocate entered in any roll under the provisions of this Act;
(b) “appointed day”, in relation to any provision of this Act, means the day on which that provision comes into force;

¹* * * *

(d) “Bar Council” means a Bar Council constituted under this Act;

(e) “Bar Council of India” means the Bar Council constituted under section 4 for the territories to which this Act extends;

²* * * *

(g) “High Court”, except in sub-section (I) ³[and sub-section (IA)] of section 34 and in sections 42 and 43, does not include a court of the Judicial Commissioner, and, in relation to a State Bar Council, means,—

(i) in the case of a Bar Council constituted for a State or for a State and one or more Union territories, the High Court for the State;

(ii) in the case of the Bar Council constituted for Delhi, ⁴[the High Court of Delhi];

(h) “law graduate” means a person who has obtained a bachelor's degree in law from any University established by law in India;

(i) “legal practitioner” means an advocate ⁵[or vakil] of any High Court, a pleader, mukhtar or revenue agent;

(j) “prescribed” means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

(k) “roll” means a roll of advocates prepared and maintained under this Act;

(l) “State” does not include a Union territory;

(m) “State Bar Council” means a Bar Council constituted under section 3;

(n) “State roll” means a roll of advocates prepared and maintained by a State Bar Council under section 17.

³[(2) Any reference in this Act to a law which is not in force ⁶*** in the Union territory of Goa, Daman and Diu, shall, in relation to ⁷*** that territory, be construed as a reference to the corresponding law, if any, in force in that State or that territory, as the case may be.]

CHAPTER II

BAR COUNCILS

3. State Bar Councils.—(I) There shall be a Bar Council—

(a) for each of the States of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Gujarat, ⁸[Jammu and Kashmir,] ⁹[Jharkhand], ¹⁰[Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh], ¹¹***, ¹²***, ¹³[Karnataka], Orissa, ¹⁴[Rajasthan, Telangana] ¹⁵[Uttar Pradesh], ¹⁶[Uttaranchal, Meghalaya, Manipur and Tripura]], to be known as the Bar Council of that State;

1. Clause (c) omitted by Act 107 of 1976, s. 2 (w.e.f. 15-10-1976).

2. Clause (f) omitted by Act 60 of 1973, s. 3 (w.e.f. 31-1-1974).

3. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 31-1-1974).

4. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for “the High Court of Punjab” (w.e.f. 31-1-1974).

5. Subs. by Act 107 of 1976, s. 2, for “vakil or attorney” (w.e.f. 15-10-1976).

6. The words “in the State of Jammu and Kashmir or” omitted by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation (Adaptation of Central Laws) Order, 2020, *vide* notification No. S.O. 1123(E), dated (18-3-2020) and *vide* Union Territory of Ladakh Reorganisation (Adaptation of Central Laws) Order, 2020, notification No. S.O. 3774(E), dated (23-10-2020).]

7. The words “that State or” omitted by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation (Adaptation of Central Laws) Order, 2020, *vide* notification No. S.O. 1123(E), dated (18-3-2020) and *vide* Union Territory of Ladakh Reorganisation (Adaptation of Central Laws) Order, 2020, notification No. S.O. 3774(E), dated (23-10-2020).

8. Ins. by Act 60 of 1973, s. 4 (w.e.f. 31-1-1974).

9. Ins. by Act 30 of 2000, s. 28 (w.e.f. 15-11-2000).

10. Subs. by Act 28 of 2000, s.24, for “and Madhya Pradesh” (w.e.f. 1-11-2000).

11. The word “Madras” omitted by Act 26 of 1968, s. 3 and Sch. 4.

12. The word “Maharashtra” omitted by Reg. 8 of 1963, s. 12 (w.e.f. 1-7-1965).

13. Subs. by the Mysore State (Alteration of Name) (Adaptation of Laws on Union Subjects) Order, 1974, for “Mysore” (w.e.f. 1-11-1973).

14. Subs. by Act 6 of 2014, s. 34, for “Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh” (w.e.f. 2-6-2014).

15. Subs. by Act 29 of 2000, s. 29, for “and Uttar Pradesh” (w.e.f. 9-11-2000).

16. Subs. by Act 26 of 2012, s. 9, for “and Uttaranchal” (w.e.f. 23-3-2013).

¹[(b) for the States of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Mizoram and Nagaland to be known as the Bar Council of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Mizoram and Nagaland;]

(c) for the State of Kerala and the Union territory of ²[Lakshadweep] to be known as the Bar Council of Kerala;

³[(cc) for the ⁴[State of Tamil Nadu] and the Union territory of Pondicherry to be known as the Bar Council of Madras;]

⁵[(ccc) for the States of Maharashtra and Goa and the Union territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu, to be known as the Bar Council of Maharashtra and Goa;]

⁶[(d) for the States of Punjab and Haryana and the Union territory of Chandigarh, to be known as the Bar Council of Punjab and Haryana;

(dd) for the State of Himachal Pradesh, to be known as the Bar Council of Himachal Pradesh;]

(e) for the State of West Bengal and the ⁷[Union territory of Andaman and Nicobar Islands], to be known as the Bar Council of West Bengal; and

(f) for the Union territory of Delhi, to be known as the Bar Council of Delhi.

(2) A State Bar Council shall consist of the following members, namely:—

(a) in the case of the State Bar Council of Delhi, the Additional Solicitor-General of India, *ex officio*; ⁸⁹[in the case of the State Bar Councils of Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram and Nagaland, the Advocate-General of each of the States of Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram and Nagaland] *ex officio*; in the case of the State Bar Council of Punjab and Haryana, the Advocate-General of each of the States of Punjab and Haryana, *ex officio*;] and in the case of any other State Bar Council, the Advocate-General of the State, *ex officio*;

¹⁰[(b) in the case of a State Bar Council with an electorate not exceeding five thousand, fifteen members, in the case of a State Bar Council with an electorate exceeding five thousand but not exceeding ten thousand, twenty members, and in the case of a State Bar Council with an electorate exceeding ten thousand, twenty-five members, elected in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote from amongst advocates on the electoral roll of the State Bar Council:]

¹¹[Provided that as nearly as possible one-half of such elected members shall, subject to any rules that may be made in this behalf by the Bar Council of India, be persons who have for at least ten years been advocates on a State roll, and in computing the said period of ten years in relation to any such person, there shall be included any period during which the person has been an advocate enrolled under the Indian Bar Councils Act, 1926 (38 of 1926).]

1. Subs. by Acts 26 of 2012, s. 9, for clause (b) (w.e.f. 23-3-2013).

2. Subs. by the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands (Alteration of Name) Act, 1973 (34 of 1973), s. 5, for “the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands” (w.e.f. 1-11-1973).

3. Ins. by Act 26 of 1968, s. 3 and the Sch.

4. Subs. by the Madras State (Alteration of Name) (Adaptation of Laws on Union Subjects) Order, 1970, for “State of Madras” (w.e.f. 14-1-1969).

5. Subs. by Act 18 of 1987, s. 21, for clause (ccc) (w.e.f. 30-5-1987).

6. Subs. by Act 53 of 1970, s. 24, for clause (d) (w.e.f. 25-1-1971).

7. Subs. by Act 81 of 1971, s. 34, for “Union territories of Tripura and the Andaman and Nicobar Islands” (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

8. Ins. by Act 60 of 1973, s. 4 (w.e.f. 31-1-1974).

9. Subs. by Act 26 of 2012, s. 9, for “in the case of the State Bar Council of Assam, Nagaland, Meghalaya, Manipur and Tripura, the Advocate-General of each of the States of Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Nagaland and Tripura” (w.e.f. 23-3-2013).

10. Subs. by Act 60 of 1973, s. 4, for clause (b) (w.e.f. 31-1-1974).

11. Ins. by Act 21 of 1964, s. 2 (w.e.f. 16-5-1964).

THE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ACT, 2000

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent, commencement and application.
2. Definitions.

CHAPTER II

DIGITAL SIGNATURE AND ELECTRONIC SIGNATURE

3. Authentication of electronic records.
- 3A. Electronic signature.

CHAPTER III

ELECTRONIC GOVERNANCE

4. Legal recognition of electronic records.
5. Legal recognition of electronic signatures.
6. Use of electronic records and electronic signatures in Government and its agencies.
- 6A. Delivery of services by service provider.
7. Retention of electronic records.
- 7A. Audit of documents, etc., maintained in electronic form.
8. Publication of rule, regulation, etc., in Electronic Gazette.
9. Sections 6, 7 and 8 not to confer right to insist document should be accepted in electronic form.
10. Power to make rules by Central Government in respect of electronic signature.
- 10A. Validity of contracts formed through electronic means.

CHAPTER IV

ATTRIBUTION, ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AND DESPATCH OF ELECTRONIC RECORDS

11. Attribution of electronic records.
12. Acknowledgment of receipt.
13. Time and place of despatch and receipt of electronic record.

CHAPTER V

SECURE ELECTRONIC RECORDS AND SECURE ELECTRONIC SIGNATURE

14. Secure electronic record.
15. Secure electronic signature.
16. Security procedures and practices.

CHAPTER VI

REGULATION OF CERTIFYING AUTHORITIES

17. Appointment of Controller and other officers.
18. Functions of Controller.
19. Recognition of foreign Certifying Authorities.
20. [Omitted.].
21. Licence to issue electronic signature Certificates.
22. Application for licence.
23. Renewal of licence.
24. Procedure for grant or rejection of licence.
25. Suspension of licence.
26. Notice of suspension or revocation of licence.

SECTIONS

- 27. Power to delegate.
- 28. Power to investigate contraventions.
- 29. Access to computers and data.
- 30. Certifying Authority to follow certain procedures.
- 31. Certifying Authority to ensure compliance of the Act, etc.
- 32. Display of licence.
- 33. Surrender of licence.
- 34. Disclosure.

CHAPTER VII

ELECTRONIC SIGNATURE CERTIFICATES

- 35. Certifying authority to issue electronic signature Certificate.
- 36. Representations upon issuance of Digital signature Certificate.
- 37. Suspension of Digital Signature Certificate.
- 38. Revocation of Digital Signature Certificate.
- 39. Notice of suspension or revocation.

CHAPTER VIII

DUTIES OF SUBSCRIBERS

- 40. Generating key pair.
- 40A. Duties of subscriber of Electronic Signature Certificate.
- 41. Acceptance of Digital Signature Certificate.
- 42. Control of private key.

CHAPTER IX

PENALTIES, COMPENSATION AND ADJUDICATION

- 43. Penalty and compensation for damage to computer, computer system, etc.
- 43A. Compensation for failure to protect data.
- 44. Penalty for failure to furnish information, return, etc.
- 45. Residuary penalty.
- 46. Power to adjudicate.
- 47. Factors to be taken into account by the adjudicating officer.

CHAPTER X

THE APPELLATE TRIBUNAL

- 48. Appellate Tribunal.
- 49. [Omitted].
- 50. [Omitted].
- 51. [Omitted].
- 52. [Omitted].
- 52A. [Omitted].
- 52B. [Omitted].
- 52C. [Omitted].
- 52D. Decision by majority.
- 53. [Omitted].
- 54. [Omitted].
- 55. Orders constituting Appellate Tribunal to be final and not to invalidate its proceedings.
- 56. [Omitted].
- 57. Appeal to Appellate Tribunal.
- 58. Procedure and powers of the Appellate Tribunal.
- 59. Right to legal representation.
- 60. Limitation.
- 61. Civil court not to have jurisdiction.
- 62. Appeal to High Court.
- 63. Compounding of contraventions.

SECTIONS

64. Recovery of penalty or compensation.

CHAPTER XI

OFFENCES

- 65. Tampering with computer source documents.
- 66. Computer related offences.
- 66A. Punishment for sending offensive messages through communication service, etc.
- 66B. Punishment for dishonestly receiving stolen computer resource or communication device.
- 66C. Punishment for identity theft.
- 66D. Punishment for cheating by personation by using computer resource.
- 66E. Punishment for violation of privacy.
- 66F. Punishment for cyber terrorism.
- 67. Punishment for publishing or transmitting obscene material in electronic form.
- 67A. Punishment for publishing or transmitting of material containing sexually explicit act, etc., in electronic form.
- 67B. Punishment for publishing or transmitting of material depicting children in sexually explicit act, etc., in electronic form.
- 67C. Preservation and retention of information by intermediaries.
- 68. Power of Controller to give directions.
- 69. Power to issue directions for interception or monitoring or decryption of any information through any computer resource.
- 69A. Power to issue directions for blocking for public access of any information through any computer resource.
- 69B. Power to authorise to monitor and collect traffic data or information through any computer resource for cyber security.
- 70. Protected system.
- 70A. National nodal agency.
- 70B. Indian Computer Emergency Response Team to serve as national agency for incident response.
- 71. Penalty for misrepresentation.
- 72. Penalty for Breach of confidentiality and privacy.
- 72A. Punishment for disclosure of information in breach of lawful contract.
- 73. Penalty for publishing electronic signature Certificate false in certain particulars.
- 74. Publication for fraudulent purpose.
- 75. Act to apply for offence or contravention committed outside India.
- 76. Confiscation.
- 77. Compensation, penalties or confiscation not to interfere with other punishment.
- 77A. Compounding of offences.
- 77B. Offences with three years imprisonment to be bailable.
- 78. Power to investigate offences.

CHAPTER XII

INTERMEDIARIES NOT TO BE LIABLE IN CERTAIN CASES

- 79. Exemption from liability of intermediary in certain cases.

CHAPTER XIII

EXAMINER OF ELECTRONIC EVIDENCE

- 79A. Central Government to notify Examiner of Electronic Evidence.

CHAPTER XIII

MISCELLANEOUS

- 80. Power of police officer and other officers to enter, search, etc.
- 81. Act to have overriding effect.
- 81A. Application of the Act to electronic cheque and truncated cheque.
- 82. Controller, Deputy Controller and Assistant Controller to be public servants.

SECTIONS

- 83. Power to give directions.
- 84. Protection of action taken in good faith.
- 84A. Modes or methods for encryption.
- 84B. Punishment for abetment of offences.
- 84C. Punishment for attempt to commit offences.
- 85. Offences by companies.
- 86. Removal of difficulties.
- 87. Power of Central Government to make rules.
- 88. Constitution of Advisory Committee.
- 89. Power of Controller to make regulations.
- 90. Power of State Government to make rules.
- 91. [*Omitted.*].
- 92. [*Omitted.*].
- 93. [*Omitted.*].
- 94. [*Omitted.*].

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

THE THIRD SCHEDULE [*Omitted.*].

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE [*Omitted.*].

THE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ACT, 2000

ACT No. 21 OF 2000

[9th June, 2000.]

An Act to provide legal recognition for transactions carried out by means of electronic data interchange and other means of electronic communication, commonly referred to as “electronic commerce”, which involve the use of alternatives to paper-based methods of communication and storage of information, to facilitate electronic filing of documents with the Government agencies and further to amend the Indian Penal Code, the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, the Banker’s Books Evidence Act, 1891 and the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

WHEREAS the General Assembly of the United Nations by resolution A/RES/51/162, dated the 30th January, 1997 has adopted the Model Law on Electronic Commerce adopted by the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law;

AND WHEREAS the said resolution recommends *inter alia*, that all States give favourable consideration to the said Model Law when they enact or revise their laws, in view of the need for uniformity of the law applicable to alternatives to paper-based methods of communication and storage of information;

AND WHEREAS it is considered necessary to give effect to the said resolution and to promote efficient delivery of Government services by means of reliable electronic records.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Fifty-first Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER 1

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent, commencement and application.—(1) This Act may be called the Information Technology Act, 2000.

(2) It shall extend to the whole of India and, save as otherwise provided in this Act, it applies also to any offence or contravention thereunder committed outside India by any person.

(3) It shall come into force on such date¹ as the Central Government may, by notification, appoint and different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Act and any reference in any such provision to the commencement of this Act shall be construed as a reference to the commencement of that provision.

²[(4) Nothing in this Act shall apply to documents or transactions specified in the First Schedule:

Provided that the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, amend the First Schedule by way of addition or deletion of entries thereto.

(5) Every notification issued under sub-section (4) shall be laid before each House of Parliament.]

2. Definitions.—(1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “access” with its grammatical variations and cognate expressions means gaining entry into, instructing or communicating with the logical, arithmetical, or memory function resources of a computer, computer system or computer network;

(b) “addressee” means a person who is intended by the originator to receive the electronic record but does not include any intermediary;

(c) “adjudicating officer” means an adjudicating officer appointed under sub-section (1) of section 46;

1. 17th October, 2000, *vide* notification No. G.S.R. 788 (E), dated 17th October, 2000, *see* Gazette of India, Extraordinary, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

2. Subs. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 3, for sub-section (4) (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

(d) “affixing ¹[electronic signature]” with its grammatical variations and cognate expressions means adoption of any methodology or procedure by a person for the purpose of authenticating an electronic record by means of digital signature;

²[(da) “Appellate Tribunal” means the Appellate Tribunal referred to in sub-section (I) of section 48;]

(e) “appropriate Government” means as respects any matter,—

(i) enumerated in List II of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution;

(ii) relating to any State law enacted under List III of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution,

the State Government and in any other case, the Central Government;

(f) “asymmetric crypto system” means a system of a secure key pair consisting of a private key for creating a digital signature and a public key to verify the digital signature;

(g) “Certifying Authority” means a person who has been granted a licence to issue a ¹[electronic signature] Certificate under section 24;

(h) “certification practice statement” means a statement issued by a Certifying Authority to specify the practices that the Certifying Authority employs in issuing ¹[electronic signature] Certificates;

³[(ha) “communication device” means cell phones, personal digital assistance or combination of both or any other device used to communicate, send or transmit any text, video, audio or image;]

(i) “computer” means any electronic, magnetic, optical or other high-speed data processing device or system which performs logical, arithmetic, and memory functions by manipulations of electronic, magnetic or optical impulses, and includes all input, output, processing, storage, computer software or communication facilities which are connected or related to the computer in a computer system or computer network;

⁴[(j) “computer network” means the inter-connection of one or more computers or computer systems or communication device through—

(i) the use of satellite, microwave, terrestrial line, wire, wireless or other communication media; and

(ii) terminals or a complex consisting of two or more interconnected computers or communication device whether or not the inter-connection is continuously maintained;]

(k) “computer resource” means computer, computer system, computer network, data, computer data base or software;

(l) “computer system” means a device or collection of devices, including input and output support devices and excluding calculators which are not programmable and capable of being used in conjunction with external files, which contain computer programmes, electronic instructions, input data and output data, that performs logic, arithmetic, data storage and retrieval, communication control and other functions;

(m) “Controller” means the Controller of Certifying Authorities appointed under sub-section (I) of section 17;

⁵*

*

*

*

*

²[(na) “cyber cafe” means any facility from where access to the internet is offered by any person in the ordinary course of business to the members of the public;

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 2, for “digital signature” (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

2. Ins. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 169 (w.e.f. 26-5-2017).

3. Ins. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 4, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

4. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.*, for clause (j) (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

5. Clause (n) omitted by Act 7 of 2017, s.169 (w.e.f. 26-5-2017).

(nb) “cyber security” means protecting information, equipment, devices, computer, computer resource, communication device and information stored therein from unauthorised access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification or destruction;]

(o) “data” means a representation of information, knowledge, facts, concepts or instructions which are being prepared or have been prepared in a formalised manner, and is intended to be processed, is being processed or has been processed in a computer system or computer network, and may be in any form (including computer printouts magnetic or optical storage media, punched cards, punched tapes) or stored internally in the memory of the computer;

(p) “digital signature” means authentication of any electronic record by a subscriber by means of an electronic method or procedure in accordance with the provisions of section 3;

(q) “Digital Signature Certificate” means a Digital Signature Certificate issued under sub-section (4) of section 35;

(r) “electronic form” with reference to information, means any information generated, sent, received or stored in media, magnetic, optical, computer memory, micro film, computer generated micro fiche or similar device;

(s) “Electronic Gazette” means the Official Gazette published in the electronic form;

(t) “electronic record” means data, record or data generated, image or sound stored, received or sent in an electronic form or micro film or computer generated micro fiche;

¹[(ta) “electronic signature” means authentication of any electronic record by a subscriber by means of the electronic technique specified in the Second Schedule and includes digital signature;

(tb) “Electronic Signature Certificate” means an Electronic Signature Certificate issued under section 35 and includes Digital Signature Certificate;]

(u) “function”, in relation to a computer, includes logic, control, arithmetical process, deletion, storage and retrieval and communication or telecommunication from or within a computer;

¹[(ua) Indian Computer Emergency Response Team” means an agency established under sub-section (1) of Section 70B;]

(v) “information” includes ²[data, message, text,] images, sound, voice, codes, computer programmes, software and data bases or micro film or computer generated micro fiche;

³[(w) “intermediary”, with respect to any particular electronic records, means any person who on behalf of another person receives, stores or transmits that record or provides any service with respect to that record and includes telecom service providers, network service providers, internet service providers, web-hosting service providers, search engines, online payment sites, online-auction sites, online-market places and cyber cafes;]

(x) “key pair”, in an asymmetric crypto system, means a private key and its mathematically related public key, which are so related that the public key can verify a digital signature created by the private key;

(y) “law” includes any Act of Parliament or of a State Legislature, Ordinances promulgated by the President or a Governor, as the case may be, Regulations made by the President under article 240, Bills enacted as President's Act under sub-clause (a) of clause (1) of article 357 of the Constitution and includes rules, regulations, bye-laws and orders issued or made thereunder;

(z) “licence” means a licence granted to a Certifying Authority under section 24;

(za) “originator” means a person who sends, generates, stores or transmits any electronic message or causes any electronic message to be sent, generated, stored or transmitted to any other person but does not include an intermediary;

(zb) “prescribed” means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

(zc) “private key” means the key of a key pair used to create a digital signature;

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 4 (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

2. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.*, for “data, text” (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

3. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.*, for clause (w) (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

(zd) “public key” means the key of a key pair used to verify a digital signature and listed in the Digital Signature Certificate;

(ze) “secure system” means computer hardware, software, and procedure that—

- (a) are reasonably secure from unauthorised access and misuse;
- (b) provide a reasonable level of reliability and correct operation;
- (c) are reasonably suited to performing the intended functions; and
- (d) adhere to generally accepted security procedures;

(zf) “security procedure” means the security procedure prescribed under section 16 by the Central Government;

(zg) “subscriber” means a person in whose name the ¹[electronic signature] Certificate is issued;

(zh) “verify”, in relation to a digital signature, electronic record or public key, with its grammatical variations and cognate expressions, means to determine whether—

(a) the initial electronic record was affixed with the digital signature by the use of private key corresponding to the public key of the subscriber;

(b) the initial electronic record is retained intact or has been altered since such electronic record was so affixed with the digital signature.

(2) Any reference in this Act to any enactment or any provision thereof shall, in relation to an area in which such enactment or such provision is not in force, be construed as a reference to the corresponding law or the relevant provision of the corresponding law, if any, in force in that area.

CHAPTER II

²[DIGITAL SIGNATURE AND ELECTRONIC SIGNATURE]

3. Authentication of electronic records.—(1) Subject to the provisions of this section any subscriber may authenticate an electronic record by affixing his digital signature.

(2) The authentication of the electronic record shall be effected by the use of asymmetric crypto system and hash function which envelop and transform the initial electronic record into another electronic record.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, “hash function” means an algorithm mapping or translation of one sequence of bits into another, generally smaller, set known as “hash result” such that an electronic record yields the same hash result every time the algorithm is executed with the same electronic record as its input making it computationally infeasible—

(a) to derive or reconstruct the original electronic record from the hash result produced by the algorithm;

(b) that two electronic records can produce the same hash result using the algorithm.

(3) Any person by the use of a public key of the subscriber can verify the electronic record.

(4) The private key and the public key are unique to the subscriber and constitute a functioning key pair.

³[**3A. Electronic signature.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 3, but subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), a subscriber may authenticate any electronic record by such electronic signature or electronic authentication technique which—

(a) is considered reliable; and

(b) may be specified in the Second Schedule.

(2) For the purposes of this section any electronic signature or electronic authentication technique shall be considered reliable if—

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 2, for “digital signature” (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

2. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for the heading “DIGITAL SIGNATURE” (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

3. Ins. by s. 6, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

THE INDUSTRIAL DISPUTES ACT, 1947

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.
- 2A. Dismissal, etc., of an individual workman to be deemed to be an industrial dispute.

CHAPTER II AUTHORITIES UNDER THIS ACT

3. Works Committee.
4. Conciliation officers.
5. Board of Conciliation.
6. Courts of Inquiry.
7. Labour Courts.
- 7A. Tribunals.
- 7B. National Tribunals.
- 7C. Disqualifications for the presiding officers of Labour Courts, Tribunals and National Tribunals.
- 7D. Qualifications, terms and conditions of service of Presiding Officer.
8. Filling of vacancies.
9. Finality of orders constituting Boards, etc.

CHAPTER IIA NOTICE OF CHANGE

- 9A. Notice of change.
- 9B. Power of Government to exempt.

- ### CHAPTER IIB REFERENCE OF CERTAIN INDIVIDUAL DISPUTES TO GRIEVANCE SETTLEMENT AUTHORITIES
- 9C. Setting up of Grievance Settlement Authorities and reference of certain individual disputes to such authorities.

- ### CHAPTER III REFERENCE OF DISPUTES TO BOARDS, COURTS OR TRIBUNALS
10. Reference of disputes to Boards, Courts or Tribunals.
 - 10A. Voluntary reference of disputes to arbitration.

CHAPTER IV
PROCEDURE, POWERS AND DUTIES OF AUTHORITIES

SECTIONS

- 11. Procedure and powers of conciliation officers, Boards, Courts and Tribunals.
- 11A. Powers of Labour Courts, Tribunals and National Tribunals to give appropriate relief in case of discharge or dismissal of workmen.
- 12. Duties of conciliation officers.
- 13. Duties of Board.
- 14. Duties of Courts.
- 15. Duties of Labour Courts, Tribunals and National Tribunals.
- 16. Form of report or award.
- 17. Publication of reports and awards.
- 17A. Commencement of the award.
- 17B. Payment of full wages to workman pending proceedings in higher courts.
- 18. Persons on whom settlements and awards are binding.
- 19. Period of operation of settlements and awards.
- 20. Commencement and conclusion of proceedings.
- 21. Certain matters to be kept confidential.

CHAPTER V
STRIKES AND LOCK-OUTS

- 22. Prohibition of strikes and lock-outs.
- 23. General prohibition of strikes and lock-outs.
- 24. Illegal strikes and lock-outs.
- 25. Prohibition of financial aid to illegal strikes and lock-outs.

CHAPTER VA
LAY-OFF AND RETRENCHMENT

- 25A. Application of sections 25C to 25E.
- 25B. Definition of continuous service.
- 25C. Right of workmen laid-off for compensation.
- 25D. Duty of an employer to maintain muster rolls of workmen.
- 25E. Workmen not entitled to compensation in certain cases.
- 25F. Conditions precedent to retrenchment of workmen.
- 25FF. Compensation to workmen in case of transfer of undertakings.
- 25FFA. Sixty days' notice to be given of intention to close down any undertaking.
- 25FFF. Compensation to workmen in case of closing down of undertakings.
- 25G. Procedure for retrenchment.
- 25H. Re-employment of retrenched workmen.
- 25-I. [*Repealed.*]
- 25J. Effect of laws inconsistent with this Chapter.

CHAPTER VB
SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO LAY-OFF, RETRENCHMENT AND CLOSURE IN CERTAIN
ESTABLISHMENTS

SECTIONS

- 25K. Application of Chapter VB.
- 25L. Definitions.
- 25M. Prohibition of lay-off.
- 25N. Conditions precedent to retrenchment of workmen.
- 25-O. Procedure for closing down an undertaking.
- 25P. Special provision as to restarting of undertakings closed down before commencement of the Industrial Disputes (Amendment) Act, 1976.
- 25Q. Penalty for lay-off and retrenchment without previous permission.
- 25R. Penalty for closure.
- 25S. Certain provisions of Chapter VA to apply to an industrial establishment to which this Chapter applies.

CHAPTER VC
UNFAIR LABOUR PRACTICES

- 25T. Prohibition of unfair labour practice.
- 25U. Penalty for committing unfair labour practices.

CHAPTER VI
PENALTIES

- 26. Penalty for illegal strikes and lock-outs.
- 27. Penalty for instigation, etc.
- 28. Penalty for giving financial aid to illegal strikes and lock-outs.
- 29. Penalty for breach of settlement or award.
- 30. Penalty for disclosing confidential information.
- 30A. Penalty for closure without notice.
- 31. Penalty for other offences.

CHAPTER VII
MISCELLANEOUS

- 32. Offence by companies, etc.
- 33. Conditions of service, etc., to remain unchanged under certain circumstances during pendency of proceedings.
- 33A. Special provision for adjudication as to whether conditions of service, etc., changed during pendency of proceedings.
- 33B. Power to transfer certain proceedings.
- 33C. Recovery of money due from an employer.
- 34. Cognizance of offences.
- 35. Protection of persons.
- 36. Representation of parties.
- 36A. Power to remove difficulties.
- 36B. Power to exempt.
- 37. Protection of action taken under the Act.
- 38. Power to make rules.

SECTIONS

39. Delegation of powers.

40. Power to amend Schedules.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.—INDUSTRIES WHICH MAY BE DECLARED TO BE PUBLIC UTILITY SERVICES UNDER SUB-CLAUSE (vi) OF CLAUSE (n) OF SECTION 2.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.—MATTERS WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF LABOUR COURTS.

THE THIRD SCHEDULE.—MATTERS WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF INDUSTRIAL TRIBUNALS.

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.—CONDITIONS OF SERVICE FOR CHANGE OF WHICH NOTICE IS TO BE GIVEN.

THE FIFTH SCHEDULE.—UNFAIR LABOUR PRACTICES.

THE INDUSTRIAL DISPUTES ACT, 1947

ACT NO. 14 OF 1947¹

[11th March, 1947.]

An Act to make provision for the investigation and settlement of industrial disputes, and for certain other purposes.

WHEREAS it is expedient to make provision for the investigation and settlement of industrial disputes, and for certain other purposes hereinafter appearing;

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.—(1) This Act may be called the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947.

²[(2) It extends to the whole of India:

³* * * * *

(3) It shall come into force on the first day of April, 1947.

2. Definitions.—In this Act, unless there is anything repugnant in the subject or context,—

(a) “appropriate Government” means—

(i) in relation to any industrial dispute concerning ⁴*** any industry carried on by or under the authority of the Central Government, ⁵*** or by a railway company ⁶[or concerning any such controlled industry as may be specified in this behalf by the Central Government] ⁷*** or in relation to an industrial dispute concerning ⁸[⁹[¹⁰[¹¹[a Dock Labour Board established under section 5A of the Dock Workers (Regulation of Employment) Act, 1948 (9 of 1948), or ¹²[the Industrial Finance Corporation of India Limited formed and registered under the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956)], or the Employees’ State Insurance Corporation established under section 3 of the Employees’ State Insurance Act, 1948 (34 of 1948), or the Board of Trustees constituted under section 3A of the Coal Mines Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1948 (46 of 1948), or the Central Board of Trustees and the State Boards of Trustees constituted under section 5A and section 5B, respectively, of the Employees’ Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 (19 of 1952), ¹³***, or the Life Insurance Corporation of India established under section 3 of the Life Insurance Corporation Act, 1956 (31 of 1956), or ¹⁴[the Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Limited registered under the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956)], or the

1. This Act has been extended to Goa, Daman and Diu by Reg. 12 of 1962, s. 3 and the schedule (w.e.f. 19-12-1962); to Pondicherry by Reg. 7 of 1963 (w.e.f. 1-10-1963); and Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands by Reg. 8 of 1965, s. 3 and the Schedule.

2. Subs. by Act 36 of 1956, s. 2, for the sub-section (2) (w.e.f. 29-8-1956).

3. Omitted by Act 51 of 1970, s. 2 and the Schedule (w.e.f. 1-9-1971).

4. Certain words omitted by Act 36 of 1964, s. 2 (w.e.f. 19-12-1964).

5. The words “by the Federal Railway Authority” omitted by the A.O. 1948.

6. Ins. by Act 65 of 1951, s. 32.

7. The words “operating a Federal Railway” omitted by the A.O. 1950.

8. Ins. by Act 47 of 1961, s. 51 and the Second Schedule, Part III (w.e.f. 1-1-1962).

9. Subs. by Act 36 of 1964, s. 2, for “the Deposit Insurance Corporation established” (w.e.f. 19-12-1964).

10. Subs. by Act 45 of 1971, s. 2 (w.e.f. 15-12-1971).

11. Subs. by Act 46 of 1982, s. 2 (w.e.f. 21-8-1984).

12. Subs. by Act 24 of 1996, s. 2, for “the Industrial Finance Corporation of India established under section 3 of the Industrial Finance Corporation Act, 1948 (15 of 1948)” (w.e.f. 11-10-1995).

13. The words and figures “or the “Indian Airlines” and “Air India” Corporations established under section 3 of the Air Corporations Act, 1953 (27 of 1953)” by s. 2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 11-10-1995).

14. Subs. by Act 24 of 1996, s. 2, for “the Oil and Natural Gas Commission established under section 3 of the Oil and Natural Gas Commission Act, 1959 (43 of 1959)” (w.e.f. 11-10-1995).

Deposit Insurance and Credit Guarantee Corporation established under section 3 of the Deposit Insurance and Credit Guarantee Corporation Act, 1961 (47 of 1961), or the Central Warehousing Corporation established under section 3 of the Warehousing Corporations Act, 1962 (58 of 1962), or the Unit Trust of India established under section 3 of the Unit Trust of India Act, 1963 (52 of 1963), or the Food Corporation of India established under section 3 or a Board of Management established for two or more contiguous States under section 16 of the Food Corporations Act, 1964 (37 of 1964), or ¹[the Airports Authority of India constituted under section 3 of the Airports Authority of India Act, 1994 (55 of 1994)], or a Regional Rural Bank established under section 3 of the Regional Rural Banks Act, 1976 (21 of 1976), or the Export Credit and Guarantee Corporation Limited or the Industrial Reconstruction Bank of India ²[the National Housing Bank established under section 3 of the National Housing Bank Act, 1987 (53 of 1987)], or ³⁴[an air transport service, or a banking or an insurance company], a mine, an oil-field] ⁵[, a Cantonment Board,] or a ⁶[major port, any company in which not less than fifty-one per cent. of the paid-up share capital is held by the Central Government, or any corporation, not being a corporation referred to in this clause, established by or under any law made by Parliament, or the Central public sector undertaking, subsidiary companies set up by the principal undertaking and autonomous bodies owned or controlled by the Central Government, the Central Government, and]

⁷[(ii) in relation to any other industrial dispute, including the State public sector undertaking, subsidiary companies set up by the principal undertaking and autonomous bodies owned or controlled by the State Government, the State Government: Provided that in case of a dispute between a contractor and the contract labour employed through the contractor in any industrial establishment where such dispute first arose, the appropriate Government shall be the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be, which has control over such industrial establishment;]

⁶[(aa) “arbitrator” includes an umpire;]

⁸ ⁹[(aaa) “average pay” means the average of the wages payable to a workman—

(i) in the case of monthly paid workman, in the three complete calendar months,

(ii) in the case of weekly paid workman, in the four complete weeks,

(iii) in the case of daily paid workman, in the twelve full working days,

preceding the date on which the average pay becomes payable if the workman had worked for three complete calendar months or four complete weeks or twelve full working days, as the case may be, and where such calculation cannot be made, the average pay shall be calculated as the average of the wages payable to a workman during the period he actually worked;]

¹⁰[(b) “award” means an interim or a final determination of any industrial dispute or of any question relating thereto by any Labour Court, Industrial Tribunal or National Industrial Tribunal and includes an arbitration award made under section 10A;]

¹¹[(bb) “banking company” means a banking company as defined in section 5 of the Banking Companies Act, 1949 (10 of 1949), having branches or other establishments in more than one State, and includes ¹²[the Export-Import Bank of India,] ¹³[the Industrial Reconstruction Bank of India,]

1. Subs. by Act 24 of 1996, s. 2, for “the International Airports Authority of India constituted under section 3 of the International Airports Authority of India Act, 1971 (48 of 1971)” (w.e.f. 11-10-1995).

2. Ins. by Act 53 of 1987, s. 56 and the Second Schedule (w.e.f. 9-7-1988).

3. Subs. by Act 54 of 1949, s. 3, for “a mine oil-field”.

4. Subs. by Act 24 of 1996, s. 2, for “a banking or an insurance company” (w.e.f. 11-10-1996).

5. Ins. by Act 36 of 1964, s. 2 (w.e.f. 19-12-1964).

6. Subs. by Act 24 of 2010, s. 2, for “major port, the Central Government, and” (w.e.f. 15-9-2010).

7. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for sub-clause (ii) (w.e.f. 15-9-2010).

8. Ins. by Act 43 of 1953, s. 2 (w.e.f. 24-10-1953).

9. Clause (aa) re-lettered as clause (aaa) by Act 36 of 1964, s. 2 (w.e.f. 19-12-1964).

10. Subs. by Act 36 of 1956, s. 3, for clause (b) (w.e.f. 10-3-1957).

11. Subs. by Act 38 of 1959, s. 64 and the third Schedule, Part II, for clause (bb).

12. Ins. by Act 28 of 1981, s. 40 and the Second Schedule (w.e.f. 4-1-1982).

13. Ins. by Act 62 of 1984, s. 71 and the Third Schedule (w.e.f. 20-3-1985).

¹[²***,] ³[the Small Industries Development Bank of India established under section 3 of the Small Industries Development Bank of India Act, 1989 (39 of 1989),] the Reserve Bank of India, the State Bank of India ⁴[, a corresponding new bank constituted under section 3 of the Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertakings) Act, 1970 (5 of 1970) ⁵[, a corresponding new bank constituted under section 3 of the Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertakings) Act, 1980 (40 of 1980), and any subsidiary bank]] as defined in the State Bank of India (Subsidiary Banks) Act, 1959 (38 of 1959);]

(c) “Board” means a Board of Conciliation constituted under this Act;

⁶[(cc) “closure” means the permanent closing down of a place of employment or part thereof;]

(d) “conciliation officer” means a conciliation officer appointed under this Act;

(e) “conciliation proceeding” means any proceeding held by a conciliation officer or Board under this Act;

⁷[(ee) “controlled industry” means any industry the control of which by the Union has been declared by any Central Act to be expedient in the public interest;]

8* * * * *

(f) “Court” means a Court of Inquiry constituted under this Act;

(g) “employer” means,—

(i) in relation to an industry carried on by or under the authority of any department of ⁹[the Central Government or a State Government], the authority prescribed in this behalf, or where no authority is prescribed, the head of the department;

(ii) in relation to an industry carried on by or on behalf of a local authority, the chief executive officer of that authority;

¹⁰[(gg) “executive”, in relation to a trade union, means the body, by whatever name called, to which the management of the affairs of the trade union is entrusted;]

11* * * * *

(i) a person shall be deemed to be “independent” for the purpose of his appointment as the chairman or other member of a Board, Court or Tribunal, if he is unconnected with the industrial dispute referred to such Board, Court or Tribunal or with any industry directly affected by such dispute:

¹²[Provided that no person shall cease to be independent by reason only of the fact that he is a shareholder of an incorporated company which is connected with, or likely to be affected by, such industrial dispute; but in such a case, he shall disclose to the appropriate Government the nature and extent of the shares held by him in such company;]

1. Ins. by Act 18 of 1964, s. 38 and the Second Schedule, Part II (w.e.f. 1-7-1964).

2. The words “the Industrial Development Bank of India” omitted by Act 53 of 2003, s. 12 and the Schedule (w.e.f. 2-7-2004).

3. Ins. by Act 39 of 1989, s. 53 and the Second Schedule (date to be notified).

4. Subs. by Act 5 of 1970, s. 20, for “and any subsidiary bank” (w.e.f. 19-7-1969).

5. Subs. by Act 40 of 1980, s. 20 (w.e.f. 15-4-1980).

6. Ins. by Act 46 of 1982, s. 2 (w.e.f. 21-8-1984).

7. Ins. by Act 65 of 1951, s. 32.

8. Omitted by Act 36 of 1964, s. 2 (w.e.f. 19-12-1964).

9. Subs. by the A.O. 1948, for “a Government in British India”.

10. Ins. by Act 45 of 1971, s. 2 (w.e.f. 15-12-1971).

11. Clause (h) omitted by the A.O. 1950.

12. Ins. by Act 18 of 1952, s. 2.

¹[(j) “industry” means any business, trade, undertaking, manufacture or calling of employers and includes any calling, service, employment, handicraft, or industrial occupation or avocation of workmen;

(k) “industrial dispute” means any dispute or difference between employers and employees, or between employers and workmen, or between workmen and workmen, which is connected with the employment or non-employment or the terms of employment or with the conditions of labour, of any person;

²[(ka) “industrial establishment or undertaking” means an establishment or undertaking in which any industry is carried on:

Provided that where several activities are carried on in an establishment or undertaking and only one or some of such activities is or are an industry or industries, then,—

(a) if any unit of such establishment or undertaking carrying on any activity, being an industry, is severable from the other unit or units of such establishment or undertaking, such unit shall be deemed to be a separate industrial establishment or undertaking;

(b) if the predominant activity or each of the predominant activities carried on in such establishment or undertaking or any unit thereof is an industry and the other activity or each of the other activities carried on in such establishment or undertaking or unit thereof is not severable from and is, for the purpose of carrying on, or aiding the carrying on of, such predominant activity or activities, the entire establishment or undertaking or, as the case may be, unit thereof shall be deemed to be an industrial establishment or undertaking;]

³[(kk) “insurance company” means an insurance company as defined in section 2 of the Insurance Act, 1938 (4 of 1938), having branches or other establishments in more than one State;]

1. Clause (j) shall stand substituted as follows when clause (c) of section 2 of the Industrial Disputes (Amendment) Act, 1982 (46 of 1982) will come into force:—

(j) “industry” means any systematic activity carried on by co-operation between an employer and his workmen (whether such workmen are employed by such employer directly or by or through any agency, including a contractor) for the production, supply or distribution of goods or services with a view to satisfy human wants or wishes (not being wants or wishes which are merely spiritual or religious in nature), whether or not,—

(i) any capital has been invested for the purpose of carrying on such activity; or

(ii) such activity is carried on with a motive to make any gain or profit, and includes—

(a) any activity of the Dock Labour Board established under section 5A of the Dock Workers (Regulation of Employment) Act, 1948 (9 of 1948);

(b) any activity relating to the promotion of sales or business or both carried on by an establishment, but does not include—

(1) any agricultural operation except where such agricultural operation is carried on in an integrated manner with any other activity (being any such activity as is referred to in the foregoing provisions of this clause) and such other activity is the predominant one.

Explanation:—For the purposes of this sub-clause, “agricultural operation” does not include any activity carried on in a plantation as defined in clause (f) of section 2 of the Plantations Labour Act, 1951 (69 of 1951); or

(2) hospitals or dispensaries; or

(3) educational, scientific, research or training institutions; or

(4) institutions owned or managed by organisations wholly or substantially engaged in any charitable, social or philanthropic service; or

(5) khadi or village industries; or

(6) any activity of the Government relating to the sovereign functions of the Government including all the activities carried on by the departments of the Central Government dealing with defence research, atomic energy and space; or

(7) any domestic service; or

(8) any activity, being a profession practised by an individual or body of individuals, if the number of persons employed by the individual or body of individuals in relation to such profession is less than ten; or

(9) any activity, being an activity carried on by a co-operative society or a club or any other like body of individuals, if the number of persons employed by the co-operative society, club or other like body of individuals in relation to such activity is less than ten;

2. Ins. by Act 46 of 1982, s. 2 (w.e.f. 21-8-1984).

3. Ins. by Act 54 of 1949, s. 3.

¹[(*kka*) “khadi” has the meaning assigned to it in clause (*d*) of section 2 of the Khadi and Village Industries Commission Act, 1956 (61 of 1956);]

²[³(*kbb*)] “Labour Court” means a Labour Court constituted under section 7;]

⁴(*kkk*) “lay-off” (with its grammatical variations and cognate expressions) means the failure, refusal or inability of an employer on account of shortage of coal, power or raw materials or the accumulation of stocks or the break-down of machinery ⁵[or natural calamity or for any other connected reason] to give employment to a workman whose name is borne on the muster rolls of his industrial establishment and who has not been retrenched.

Explanation.—Every workman whose name is borne on the muster rolls of the industrial establishment and who presents himself for work at the establishment at the time appointed for the purpose during normal working hours on any day and is not given employment by the employer within two hours of his so presenting himself shall be deemed to have been laid-off for that day within the meaning of this clause:

Provided that if the workman, instead of being given employment at the commencement of any shift for any day is asked to present himself for the purpose during the second half of the shift for the day and is given employment then, he shall be deemed to have been laid-off only for one-half of that day:

Provided further that if he is not given any such employment even after so presenting himself, he shall not be deemed to have been laid-off for the second half of the shift for the day and shall be entitled to full basic wages and dearness allowance for that part of the day;]

(*l*) “lock-out” means the ⁶[temporary closing of a place of employment], or the suspension of work, or the refusal by an employer to continue to employ any number of persons employed by him;

⁷[(*la*) “major port” means a major port as defined in clause (8) of section 3 of the Indian Ports Act, 1908 (15 of 1908);

(*lb*) “mine” means a mine as defined in clause (*j*) of sub-section (*I*) of section 2 of the Mines Act, 1952 (35 of 1952);]

²[(*ll*) “National Tribunal” means a National Industrial Tribunal constituted under section 7B;]

⁸[(*lll*) “office bearer”, in relation to a trade union, includes any member of the executive thereof, but does not include an auditor;]

(*m*) “prescribed” means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

(*n*) “public utility service” means—

(*i*) any railway service ⁷[or any transport service for the carriage of passengers or goods by air];

⁸[(*ia*) any service in, or in connection with the working of, any major port ⁹[or dock or any industrial establishment or unit engaged in essential defence services];]

(*ii*) any section of an industrial establishment, on the working of which the safety of the establishment or the workmen employed therein depends;

(*iii*) any postal, telegraph or telephone service;

(*iv*) any industry which supplies power, light or water to the public;

(*v*) any system of public conservancy or sanitation;

1. Ins. by Act 46 of 1982, s. 2 (w.e.f. 21-8-1984).

2. Ins. by Act 36 of 1956, s. 3 (w.e.f. 10-3-1957).

3. Clause (*kka*) re-lettered as clause (*kbb*) by Act 46 of 1982, s. 2 (w.e.f. 21-8-1984).

4. Ins. by Act 43 of 1953, s. 2 (w.e.f. 24-10-1953).

5. Subs. by Act 46 of 1982, s. 2, for “or for any other reason” (w.e.f. 21-8-1984).

6. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for certain words (w.e.f. 21-8-1984).

7. Ins. by Act 36 of 1964, s. 2 (w.e.f. 19-12-1964).

8. Ins. by Act 45 of 1971, s. 2 (w.e.f. 15-12-1971).

9. Subs. by Act 25 of 2021, s. 17, for “or dock” (w.e.f. 30-6-2021).

(vi) any industry specified in the ¹[First Schedule] which the appropriate Government may, if satisfied that public emergency or public interest so requires, by notification in the Official Gazette, declare to be a public utility service for the purposes of this Act, for such period as may be specified in the notification:

Provided that the period so specified shall not, in the first instance, exceed six months but may, by a like notification, be extended from time to time, by any period not exceeding six months, at any one time if in the opinion of the appropriate Government public emergency or public interest requires such extension;

(o) “railway company” means a railway company as defined in section 3 of the Indian Railways Act, 1890 (9 of 1890);

²[(oo) “retrenchment” means the termination by the employer of the service of a workman for any reason whatsoever, otherwise than as a punishment inflicted by way of disciplinary action, but does not include—

(a) voluntary retirement of the workman; or

(b) retirement of the workman on reaching the age of superannuation if the contract of employment between the employer and the workman concerned contains a stipulation in that behalf; or

³[(bb) termination of the service of the workman as a result of the non-renewal of the contract of employment between the employer and the workman concerned on its expiry or of such contract being terminated under a stipulation in that behalf contained therein; or]

(c) termination of the service of a workman on the ground of continued ill-health;]

⁴[(p) “settlement” means a settlement arrived at in the course of conciliation proceeding and includes a written agreement between the employer and workmen arrived at otherwise than in the course of conciliation proceeding where such agreement has been signed by the parties thereto in such manner as may be prescribed and a copy thereof has been sent to ⁵[an officer authorised in this behalf by] the appropriate Government and the conciliation officer;]

(q) “strike” means a cessation of work by a body of persons employed in any industry acting in combination or a concerned refusal, or a refusal under a common understanding, of any number of persons who are or have been so employed to continue to work or to accept employment;

⁶[(qq) “trade union” means a trade union registered under the Trade Unions Act, 1926 (16 of 1926);]

⁷[(r) “Tribunal” means an Industrial Tribunal constituted under section 7A and includes an Industrial Tribunal constituted before the 10th day of March, 1957, under this Act;]

⁸[(ra) “unfair labour practice” means any of the practices specified in the Fifth Schedule;

(rb) “village industries” has the meaning assigned to it in clause (h) of section 2 of the Khadi and Village Industries Commission Act, 1956 (61 of 1956);]

⁹[(rr) “wages” means all remuneration capable of being expressed in terms of money, which would, if the terms of employment, expressed or implied, were fulfilled, be payable to a workman in respect of his employment or of work done in such employment, and includes—

1. Subs. by Act 36 of 1964, s. 2 for “Schedule” (w.e.f. 19-12-1964).

2. Ins. by Act 43 of 1953, s. 2 (w.e.f. 24-10-1953).

3. Ins. by Act 49 of 1984, s. 2 (w.e.f. 18-8-1984).

4. Subs. by Act 36 of 1956, s. 3, for clause (p) (w.e.f. 7-10-1956).

5. Ins. by Act 35 of 1965, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-12-1965).

6. Ins. by Act 46 of 1982, s. 2 (w.e.f. 21-8-1984).

7. Subs. by Act 18 of 1957, s. 2, for clause (r) (w.e.f. 10-3-1957).

8. Ins. by Act 46 of 1982, s. 2 (w.e.f. 21-8-1984).

9. Ins. by Act 43 of 1953, s. 2 (w.e.f. 24-10-1953).

(i) such allowances (including dearness allowance) as the workman is for the time being entitled to;

(ii) the value of any house accommodation, or of supply of light, water, medical attendance or other amenity or of any service or of any concessional supply of foodgrains or other articles;

(iii) any travelling concession;

¹[(iv) any commission payable on the promotion of sales or business or both;]

but does not include—

(a) any bonus;

(b) any contribution paid or payable by the employer to any pension fund or provident fund or for the benefit of the workman under any law for the time being in force;

(c) any gratuity payable on the termination of his service;]

²[(s) “workman” means any person (including an apprentice) employed in any industry to do any manual, unskilled, skilled, technical, operational, clerical or supervisory work for hire or reward, whether the terms of employment be express or implied, and for the purposes of any proceeding under this Act in relation to an industrial dispute, includes any such person who has been dismissed, discharged or retrenched in connection with, or as a consequence of, that dispute, or whose dismissal, discharge or retrenchment has led to that dispute, but does not include any such person—

(i) who is subject to the Air Force Act, 1950 (45 of 1950), or the Army Act, 1950 (46 of 1950), or the Navy Act, 1957 (62 of 1957); or

(ii) who is employed in the police service or as an officer or other employee of a prison; or

(iii) who is employed mainly in a managerial or administrative capacity; or

(iv) who, being employed in a supervisory capacity, draws wages exceeding ³[ten thousand rupees] per mensem or exercises, either by the nature of the duties attached to the office or by reason of the powers vested in him, functions mainly of a managerial nature.]

STATE AMENDMENT

Kerala

Amendment of section 2.—In section 2 of the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (Central Act 14 of 1947), in clause (s), for the words “clerical or supervisory work” the words “clerical, supervisory work or any work for the promotion of sales” shall be substituted.

[Vide Kerala Act 12 of 2017, s. 2]

Assam

Amendment of section 2.—In the principal Act, in section 2, in clause (s), in between the words “or supervisory work” and “for hire or reward”, the words “or any work for the promotion of sales”, shall be inserted.

[Vide Assam Act 22 of 2007, s. 2]

Orissa

Amendment of section 2.—In clause(s) of section 2 of the Industrial Disputes Act 1947 (14 of 1947), for the words and comma “operational, clerical or supervisory work”, the words and commas “sales promotion, operational, clerical or supervisory work or any work for promotion of sales” shall be substituted.

[Vide Orissa Act 5 of 2014, s. 2]

⁴[**2A. Dismissal, etc., of an individual workman to be deemed to be an industrial dispute.**—⁵[(I)] Where any employer discharges, dismisses, retrenches, or otherwise terminates the services of an individual workman, any dispute or difference between that workman and his employer connected with, or arising out of, such discharge, dismissal, retrenchment or termination shall be deemed to be an

1. Ins. by Act 46 of 1982, s. 2 (w.e.f. 21-8-1984).

2. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for clause (s) (w.e.f. 21-8-1984).

3. Subs. by Act 24 of 2010, s. 2, for “one thousand six hundred rupees” (w.e.f. 15-9-2010).

4. Ins. by Act 35 of 1965, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-12-1965).

5. Section 2A numbered as sub-section (I) thereof by Act 24 of 2010, s. 3 (w.e.f. 15-9-2010).

THE HINDU ADOPTIONS AND MAINTENANCE ACT, 1956

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title and extent.
2. Application of Act.
3. Definitions.
4. Overriding effect of Act.

CHAPTER II ADOPTION

5. Adoptions to be regulated by this Chapter.
6. Requisites of a valid adoption.
7. Capacity of a male Hindu to take in adoption.
8. Capacity of a female Hindu to take in adoption.
9. Persons capable of giving in adoption.
10. Persons who may be adopted.
11. Other conditions for a valid adoption.
12. Effects of adoption.
13. Right of adoptive parents to dispose of their properties.
14. Determination of adoptive mother in certain cases.
15. Valid adoption not to be cancelled.
16. Presumption as to registered documents relating to adoptions.
17. Prohibition of certain payments.

CHAPTER III MAINTENANCE

18. Maintenance of wife.
19. Maintenance of widowed daughter-in-law.
20. Maintenance of children and aged parents.
21. Dependants defined.
22. Maintenance of dependants.
23. Amount of maintenance.
24. Claimant to maintenance should be a Hindu.
25. Amount of maintenance may be altered on change of circumstances.
26. Debts to have priority.
27. Maintenance when to be a charge.
28. Effect of transfer of property on right to maintenance.
29. *[Repealed.]*.
30. Savings.

THE HINDU ADOPTIONS AND MAINTENANCE ACT, 1956

ACT No. 78 OF 1956¹

[21st December, 1956.]

An Act to amend and codify the law relating to adoptions and maintenance among Hindus.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Seventh Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title and extent.—(1) This Act may be called the Hindu Adoptions and Maintenance Act, 1956.

(2) It extends to the whole of India ^{2***}.

2. Application of Act.—(1) This Act applies—

(a) to any person, who is a Hindu by religion in any of its forms or developments, including a Virashaiva, a Lingayat or a follower of the Brahmo, Prarthana or AryaSamaj,

(b) to any person who is a Buddhist, Jaina or Sikh by religion, and

(c) to any other person who is not a Muslim, Christian, Parsi or Jew by religion, unless it is proved that any such person would not have been governed by the Hindu law or by any custom or usage as part of that law in respect of any of the matters dealt with herein if this Act had not been passed.

Explanation.—The following persons are Hindus, Buddhists, Jainas or Sikhs by religion, as the case may be:—

(a) any child, legitimate or illegitimate, both of whose parents are Hindus, Buddhists, Jainas or Sikhs by religion;

(b) any child, legitimate or illegitimate, one of whose parents is a Hindu, Buddhist, Jaina or Sikh by religion and who is brought up as a member of the tribe, community, group or family to which such parent belongs or belonged; ^{3* * *}

⁴[(bb) any child, legitimate or illegitimate, who has been abandoned both by his father and mother or whose parentage is not known and who in either case is brought up as a Hindu, Buddhist, Jaina or Sikh; and]

(c) any person who is a convert or re-convert to the Hindu, Buddhist, Jaina or Sikh religion.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), nothing contained in this Act shall apply to the members of any Scheduled Tribe within the meaning of clause (25) of article 366 of the Constitution unless the Central Government, by notification in the Official Gazette, otherwise directs.

1. This Act has been extended to Dadra and Nagar Haveli by Reg. 6 of 1963, s. 2 and First Schedule.

This Act has been amended in U.P. Act 57 of 1976.

This Act shall, from a date to be notified by the administrator, come into force in Pondicherry, subject to the following modification:

In section 2, after sub-section (2), insert:—

“(2A) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) nothing contained in this Act shall apply to the renoncants of the Union territory of Pondicherry.”

2. The words “except the State of Jammu and Kashmir” omitted by Act 34 of 2019, s. 95 and the Fifth Schedule (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).

3. The word “and” omitted by Act 45 of 1962, s. 2 (w.e.f. 19-11-1962).

4. Ins. by s. 2, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 19-11-1962).

(3) The expression “Hindu” in any portion of this Act shall be construed as if it included a person who, though not a Hindu by religion, is, nevertheless, a person to whom this Act applies by virtue of the provisions contained in this section.

3. Definitions.—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) the expressions “custom” and “usage” signify any rule which, having been continuously and uniformly observed for a long time, has obtained the force of law among Hindus in any local area, tribe, community, group or family:

Provided that the rule is certain and not unreasonable or opposed to public policy: and

Provided further that, in the case of a rule applicable only to a family, it has not been discontinued by the family;

(b) “maintenance” includes—

(i) in all cases, provision for food, clothing, residence, education and medical attendance and treatment;

(ii) in the case of an unmarried daughter, also the reasonable expenses of and incident to her marriage;

(c) “minor” means a person who has not completed his or her age of eighteen years.

4. Overriding effect of Act.—Save as otherwise expressly provided in this Act,—

(a) any text, rule or interpretation of Hindu law or any custom or usage as part of that law in force immediately before the commencement of this Act shall cease to have effect with respect to any matter for which provision is made in this Act;

(b) any other law in force immediately before the commencement of this Act shall cease to apply to Hindus in so far as it is inconsistent with any of the provisions contained in this Act.

CHAPTER II

ADOPTION

5. Adoptions to be regulated by this Chapter.—(1) No adoption shall be made after the commencement of this Act by or to a Hindu except in accordance with the provisions contained in this Chapter, and any adoption made in contravention of the said provisions shall be void.

(2) An adoption which is void shall neither create any rights in the adoptive family in favour of any person which he or she could not have acquired except by reason of the adoption, nor destroy the rights of any person in the family of his or her birth.

6. Requisites of a valid adoption.—No adoption shall be valid unless—

(i) the person adopting has the capacity, and also the right, to take in adoption;

(ii) the person giving in adoption has the capacity to do so;

(iii) the person adopted is capable of being taken in adoption; and

(iv) the adoption is made in compliance with the other conditions mentioned in this Chapter.

7. Capacity of a male Hindu to take in adoption.—Any male Hindu who is of sound mind and is not a minor has the capacity to take on or a daughter in adoption:

Provided that, if he has a wife living, he shall not adopt except with the consent of his wife unless the wife has completely and finally renounced the word or has ceased to be a Hindu or has been declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be of unsound mind.

THE HINDU SUCCESSION ACT, 1956

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title and extent.
2. Application of Act.
3. Definitions and interpretation.
4. Overriding effect of Act.

CHAPTER II INTESTATE SUCCESSION

General

5. Act not to apply to certain properties.
6. Devolution of interest in coparcenary property.
7. Devolution of interest in the property of a *tarwad*, *tavazhi*, *kutumba*, *kavaruorillom*.
8. General rules of succession in the case of males.
9. Order of succession among heirs in the Schedule.
10. Distribution of property among heirs in class I of the Schedule.
11. Distribution of property among heirs in class II of the Schedule.
12. Order of succession among agnates and cognates.
13. Computation of degrees.
14. Property of a female Hindu to be her absolute property.
15. General rules of succession in the case of female Hindus.
16. Order of succession and manner of distribution among heirs of a female Hindu.
17. Special provisions respecting persons governed by *marumakkattayam* and *aliyasantana* laws.

General provisions relating to succession

18. Full blood preferred to half blood.
19. Mode of succession of two or more heirs.
20. Right of child in womb.
21. Presumption in cases of simultaneous deaths.
22. Preferential right to acquire property in certain cases.
23. [Omitted].
24. [Omitted].
25. Murderer disqualified.
26. Convert's descendants disqualified.
27. Succession when heir disqualified.
28. Disease, defect, etc., not to disqualify.

Escheat

29. Failure of heirs.

CHAPTER III
TESTAMENTARY SUCCESSION

SECTIONS

30. Testamentary succession.

CHAPTER IV
REPEALS

31. [*Repealed.*].

THE SCHEDULE.

THE HINDU SUCCESSION ACT, 1956

ACT NO. 30 OF 1956¹

[17th June, 1956.]

An Act to amend and codify the law relating to intestate succession among Hindus.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Seventh Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title and extent.—(1) This Act may be called the Hindu Succession Act, 1956.

(2) It extends to the whole of India ^{2***}.

2. Application of Act.—(1) This Act applies—

(a) to any person, who is a Hindu by religion in any of its forms or developments, including a Virashaiva, a Lingayat or a follower of the Brahmo, Prarthana or Arya Samaj,

(b) to any person who is a Buddhist, Jaina or Sikh by religion, and

(c) to any other person who is not a Muslim, Christian, Parsi or Jew by religion, unless it is proved that any such person would not have been governed by the Hindu law or by any custom or usage as part of that law in respect of any of the matters dealt with herein if this Act had not been passed.

Explanation.—The following persons are Hindus, Buddhists, Jainas or Sikhs by religion, as the case may be:—

(a) any child, legitimate or illegitimate, both of whose parents are Hindus, Buddhists, Jainas or Sikhs by religion;

(b) any child, legitimate or illegitimate, one of whose parents is a Hindu, Buddhist, Jaina or Sikh by religion and who is brought up as a member of the tribe, community, group or family to which such parent belongs or belonged;

(c) any person who is a convert or reconvert to the Hindu, Buddhist, Jaina or Sikh religion.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), nothing contained in this Act shall apply to the members of any Scheduled Tribe within the meaning of clause (25) of article 366 of the Constitution unless the Central Government, by notification in the Official Gazette, otherwise directs.

(3) The expression “Hindu” in any portion of this Act shall be construed as if it included a person who, though not a Hindu by religion, is, nevertheless, a person to whom this Act applies by virtue of the provisions contained in this section.

3. Definitions and interpretation.—(1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “agnate”—one person is said to be an “agnate” of another if the two are related by blood or adoption wholly through males;

(b) “aliyasantana law” means the system of law applicable to persons who, if this Act had not been passed, would have been governed by the Madras Aliyasantana Act, 1949, (Madras Act 9 of 1949) or by the customary aliyasantana law with respect to the matters for which provision is made in this Act;

1. The Act has been extended to Dadra and Nagar Haveli by Reg. 6 of 1963, s. 2 and First Schedule and to Pondicherry by Reg. 7 of 1963, s. 3 and First Schedule.

2. The words “except the State of Jammu and Kashmir” omitted by Act 34 of 2019, s. 95 and the Fifth Schedule (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).

(c) “cognate”—one person is said to be a “cognate” of another if the two are related by blood or adoption but not wholly through males;

(d) the expressions “custom” and “usage” signify any rule which, having been continuously and uniformly observed for a long time, has obtained the force of law among Hindus in any local area, tribe, community, group or family:

Provided that the rule is certain and not unreasonable or opposed to public policy: and

Provided further that in the case of a rule applicable only to a family it has not been discontinued by the family;

(e) full blood “half blood” and “uterine blood”—

(i) two persons are said to be related to each other by full blood when they are descended from a common ancestor by the same wife, and by half blood when they are descended from a common ancestor but by different wives;

(ii) two persons are said to be related to each other by uterine blood when they are descended from a common ancestress but by different husbands;

Explanation.—In this clause “ancestor” includes the father and “ancestress” the mother;

(f) “heir” means any person, male or female, who is entitled to succeed to the property of an intestate under this Act;

(g) “intestate”—a person is deemed to die intestate in respect of property of which he or she has not made a testamentary disposition capable of taking effect;

(h) “marumakkattayam law” means the system of law applicable to persons—

(a) who, if this Act had not been passed, would have been governed by the Madras Marumakkattayam Act, 1932 (Madras Act 22 of 1933); the Travancore Nayar Act (2 of 1100K); the Travancore Ezhava Act (3 of 1100K); the Travancore Nanjinad Vellala Act (6 of 1101K); the Travancore Kshatriya Act (7 of 1108K); the Travancore Krishnanvaka Marumakathayee (Act 7 of 1115K); the Cochin Marumakathayam Act (33 of 1113K); or the Cochin Nayar Act (29 of 1113K); with respect to the matters for which provision is made in this Act; or

(b) who belong to any community, the members of which are largely domiciled in the State of Travancore Cochin or Madras ¹[as it existed immediately before the 1st November, 1956], and who, if this Act had not been passed, would have been governed with respect to the matters for which provision is made in this Act by any system of inheritance in which descent is traced through the female line;

but does not include the *aliyasantana* law;

(i) “nambudri law” means the system of law applicable to persons who, if this Act had not been passed, would have been governed by the Madras Nambudri Act, 1932 (Madras Act 21 of 1933); the Cochin Nambudri Act (17 of 111K); or the Travancore Malayala Brahmin Act (3 of 1106K); with respect to the matters for which provision is made in this Act;

(j) “related” means related by legitimate kinship:

Provided that illegitimate children shall be deemed to be related to their mother and to one another, and their legitimate descendants shall be deemed to be related to them and to one another; and any word expressing relationship or denoting a relative shall be construed accordingly.

(2) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, words importing the masculine gender shall not be taken to include females.

1. Ins. by the Adaptation of Laws (No. 3) Order, 1956.

THE INDIAN CONTRACT ACT, 1872

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

SECTIONS

PREAMBLE

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title.
Extent.
Commencement.
Saving.
2. Interpretation-clause.

CHAPTER I OF THE COMMUNICATION, ACCEPTANCE AND REVOCATION OF PROPOSALS

3. Communication, acceptance and revocation of proposals.
4. Communication when complete.
5. Revocation of proposals and acceptances.
6. Revocation how made.
7. Acceptance must be absolute.
8. Acceptance by performing conditions, or receiving consideration.
9. Promises, express and implied.

CHAPTER II OF CONTRACTS, VOIDABLE CONTRACTS AND VOID AGREEMENTS

10. What agreements are contracts.
11. Who are competent to contract.
12. What is a sound mind for the purposes of contracting.
13. "Consent" defined.
14. "Free consent" defined.
15. "Coercion" defined.
16. "Undue influence" defined.
17. "Fraud" defined.
18. "Misrepresentation" defined.
19. Voidability of agreements without free consent.
- 19A. Power to set aside contract induced by undue influence.
20. Agreement void where both parties are under mistake as to matter of fact.
21. Effect of mistakes as to law.
22. Contract caused by mistake of one party as to matter of fact.

SECTIONS

23. What considerations and objects are lawful, and what not.

Void agreements

24. Agreement void, if considerations and objects unlawful in part.
25. Agreement without consideration, void, unless it is in writing and registered, or is a promise to compensate for something done, or is a promise to pay a debt barred by limitation law.
26. Agreement in restraint of marriage, void.
27. Agreement in restraint of trade, void.
Saving of agreement not to carry on business of which good-will is sold.
28. Agreements in restraint of legal proceeding void.
Saving of contract to refer to arbitration dispute that may arise.
Saving of contract to refer questions that have already arisen.
Saving of a guarantee agreement of a bank or a financial institution.
29. Agreements void for uncertainty.
30. Agreements by way of wager, void.
Exception in favour of certain prizes for horse-racing.
Section 294A of the Indian Penal Code not affected.

CHAPTER III OF CONTINGENT CONTRACTS

31. "Contingent contract" defined.
32. Enforcement of contracts contingent on an event happening.
33. Enforcement of contracts contingent on an event not happening.
34. When event on which contract is contingent to be deemed impossible, if it is the future conduct of a living person.
35. When contracts become void which are contingent on happening of specified event within fixed time.
When contracts may be enforced, which are contingent on specified event not happening within fixed time.
36. Agreement contingent on impossible events void.

CHAPTER IV OF THE PERFORMANCE OF CONTRACTS

Contracts which must be performed

37. Obligation of parties to contracts.
38. Effect of refusal to accept offer of performance.
39. Effect of refusal of party to perform promise wholly.

By whom contracts must be performed

40. Person by whom promise is to be performed.
41. Effect of accepting performance from third person.

SECTIONS

- 42. Devolution of joint liabilities.
- 43. Any one of joint promisors may be compelled to perform.
 - Each promisor may compel contribution.
 - Sharing of loss by default in contribution.
- 44. Effect of release of one joint promisor.
- 45. Devolution of joint rights.

Time and place for performance

- 46. Time for performance of promise, when no application is to be made and no time is specified.
- 47. Time and place for performance of promise, where time is specified and no application to be made.
- 48. Application for performance on certain day to be at proper time and place.
- 49. Place for performance of promise, where no application to be made and no place fixed for performance.
- 50. Performance in manner or at time prescribed or sanctioned by promise.

Performance of reciprocal promises

- 51. Promisor not bound to perform, unless reciprocal promisee ready and willing to perform.
- 52. Order of performance of reciprocal promises.
- 53. Liability of party preventing event on which the contract is to take effect.
- 54. Effect of default as to that promise which should be first performed, in contract consisting of reciprocal promises.
- 55. Effect of failure to perform at fixed time, in contract in which time is essential.
 - Effect of such failure when time is not essential.
 - Effect of acceptance of performance at time other than that agreed upon.
- 56. Agreement to do impossible act.
 - Contract to do an act afterwards becoming impossible or unlawful.
 - Compensation for loss through non-performance of act known to be impossible or unlawful.
- 57. Reciprocal promise to do things legal, and also other things illegal.
- 58. Alternative promise, one branch being illegal.

Appropriation of payments

- 59. Application of payment where debt to be discharged is indicated.
- 60. Application of payment where debt to be discharged is not indicated.
- 61. Application of payment where neither party appropriates.

Contracts which need not be performed

- 62. Effect of novation, rescission, and alteration of contract.
- 63. Promise may dispense with or remit performance of promise.
- 64. Consequences of rescission of voidable contract.
- 65. Obligation of person who has received advantage under void agreement, or contract that becomes void.
- 66. Mode of communicating or revoking rescission of voidable contract.
- 67. Effect of neglect of promisee to afford promisor reasonable facilities for performance.

CHAPTER V
OF CERTAIN RELATIONS RESEMBLING THOSE CREATED BY CONTRACT

SECTIONS

- 68. Claim for necessities supplied to person incapable of contracting, or on his account.
- 69. Reimbursement of person paying money due by another, in payment of which he is interested.
- 70. Obligation of person enjoying benefit of non-gratuitous act.
- 71. Responsibility of finder of goods.
- 72. Liability of person to whom money is paid, or thing delivered, by mistake or under coercion.

CHAPTER VI
OF THE CONSEQUENCES OF BREACH OF CONTRACT

- 73. Compensation for loss or damage caused by breach of contract.
Compensation for failure to discharge obligation resembling those created by contract.
- 74. Compensation for breach of contract where penalty stipulated for.
- 75. Party rightfully rescinding contract, entitled to compensation.

[CHAPTER VII SALE OF GOODS.] [*Repealed.*].

- 76. [*Repealed.*].
- 77. [*Repealed.*].
- 78. [*Repealed.*].
- 79. [*Repealed.*].
- 80. [*Repealed.*].
- 81. [*Repealed.*].
- 82. [*Repealed.*].
- 83. [*Repealed.*].
- 84. [*Repealed.*].
- 85. [*Repealed.*].
- 86. [*Repealed.*].
- 87. [*Repealed.*].
- 88. [*Repealed.*].
- 89. [*Repealed.*].

[DELIVERY.] [*Repealed.*].

- 90. [*Repealed.*].
- 91. [*Repealed.*].
- 92. [*Repealed.*].
- 93. [*Repealed.*].
- 94. [*Repealed.*].

[SELLER'S LIEN.] [*Repealed.*].

- 95. [*Repealed.*].
- 96. [*Repealed.*].
- 97. [*Repealed.*].
- 98. [*Repealed.*].

[STOPPAGE IN TRANSIT.] [*Repealed.*].

- 99. [*Repealed.*].
- 100. [*Repealed.*].
- 101. [*Repealed.*].

SECTIONS

- 102. [*Repealed.*].
- 103. [*Repealed.*].
- 104. [*Repealed.*].
- 105. [*Repealed.*].
- 106. [*Repealed.*].

[*RESALE.*] [*Repealed.*].

- 107. [*Repealed.*].

[*TITLE.*] [*Repealed.*].

- 108. [*Repealed.*].

[*WARRANTY.*] *Repealed.*].

- 109. [*Repealed.*].
- 110. [*Repealed.*].
- 111. [*Repealed.*].
- 112. [*Repealed.*].
- 113. [*Repealed.*].
- 114. [*Repealed.*].
- 115. [*Repealed.*].
- 116. [*Repealed.*].
- 117. [*Repealed.*].
- 118. [*Repealed.*].

[*MISCELLANEOUS.*] [*Repealed.*].

- 119. [*Repealed.*].
- 120. [*Repealed.*].
- 121. [*Repealed.*].
- 122. [*Repealed.*].
- 123. [*Repealed.*].

CHAPTER VIII OF INDEMNITY AND GUARANTEE

- 124. “Contract of indemnity” defined.
- 125. Rights of indemnity-holder when sued.
- 126. “Contract of guarantee”, “surety”, “principal debtor” and “creditor”.
- 127. Consideration for guarantee.
- 128. Surety’s liability.
- 129. “Continuing guarantee”.
- 130. Revocation of continuing guarantee.
- 131. Revocation of continuing guarantee by surety’s death.
- 132. Liability of two persons, primarily liable, not affected by arrangement between them that one shall be surety on other’s default.
- 133. Discharge of surety by variance in terms of contract.
- 134. Discharge of surety by release or discharge of principal debtor.
- 135. Discharge of surety when creditor compounds with, gives time to, or agrees not to sue, principal debtor.
- 136. Surety not discharged when agreement made with third person to give time to principal debtor.
- 137. Creditor’s forbearance to sue does not discharge surety.

SECTIONS

- 138. Release of one co-surety does not discharge others.
- 139. Discharge of surety of creditor's act or omission impairing surety's eventual remedy.
- 140. Rights of surety on payment or performance.
- 141. Surety's right to benefit of creditor's securities.
- 142. Guarantee obtained by misrepresentation invalid.
- 143. Guarantee obtained by concealment invalid.
- 144. Guarantee on contract that creditor shall not act on it until co-surety joins.
- 145. Implied promise to indemnify surety.
- 146. Co-sureties liable to contribute equally.
- 147. Liability of co-sureties bound in different sums.

CHAPTER IX OF BAILMENT

- 148. "Bailment", "bailor" and "bailee" defined.
- 149. Delivery to bailee how made.
- 150. Bailor's duty to disclose faults in goods bailed.
- 151. Care to be taken by bailee.
- 152. Bailee when not liable for loss, etc., of thing bailed.
- 153. Termination of bailment by bailee's act inconsistent with conditions.
- 154. Liability of bailee making unauthorized use of goods bailed.
- 155. Effect of mixture, with bailor's consent, of his goods with bailee's.
- 156. Effect of mixture, without bailor's consent, when the good can be separated.
- 157. Effect of mixture, without bailor's consent, when the goods cannot be separated.
- 158. Repayment, by bailor, of necessary expenses.
- 159. Restoration of goods lent gratuitously.
- 160. Return of goods bailed, on expiration of time or accomplishment of purpose.
- 161. Bailee's responsibility when goods are not duly returned.
- 162. Termination of gratuitous bailment by death.
- 163. Bailor entitled to increase or profit from goods bailed.
- 164. Bailor's responsibility to bailee.
- 165. Bailment by several joint owners.
- 166. Bailee not responsible on re-delivery to bailor without title.
- 167. Right of third person claiming goods bailed.
- 168. Right of finder of goods.
 - May sue for specific reward offered.
- 169. When finder of thing commonly on sale may sell it.
- 170. Bailee's particular lien.
- 171. General lien of bankers, factors, wharfingers, attorneys and policy-brokers.

Bailments of pledges

- 172. "Pledge", "Pawnor" and "Pawnee" defined.
- 173. Pawnee's right of retainer.

SECTIONS

- 174. Pawnee not to retain for debt or promise other than that for which goods pledged.
Presumption in case of subsequent advances.
- 175. Pawnee's right as to extraordinary expenses incurred.
- 176. Pawnee's right where pawnor makes default.
- 177. Defaulting pawnor's right to redeem.
- 178. Pledge by mercantile agent.
- 178A. Pledge by person in possession under voidable contract.
- 179. Pledge where pawnor has only a limited interest.

Suits by bailees or bailors against wrong-doers

- 180. Suit by bailor or bailee against wrong-doer.
- 181. Apportionment of relief or compensation obtained by such suits.

CHAPTER X AGENCY

Appointment and authority of agents

- 182. "Agent" and "principal" defined.
- 183. Who may employ agent.
- 184. Who may be an agent.
- 185. Consideration not necessary.
- 186. Agent's authority may be expressed or implied.
- 187. Definitions of express and implied authority.
- 188. Extent of agent's authority.
- 189. Agent's authority in an emergency.

Sub-agents

- 190. When agent cannot delegate.
- 191. "Sub-agent" defined.
- 192. Representation of principal by sub-agent properly appointed.
Agent's responsibility for sub-agent.
Sub-agent's responsibility.
- 193. Agent's responsibility for sub-agent appointed without authority.
- 194. Relation between principal and person duly appointed by agent to act in business of agency.
- 195. Agent's duty in naming such person.

Ratification

- 196. Right of person as to acts done for him without his authority.
Effect of ratification.
- 197. Ratification may be expressed or implied.
- 198. Knowledge requisite for valid ratification.
- 199. Effect of ratifying unauthorized act forming part of a transaction.
- 200. Ratification of unauthorized act cannot injure third person.

Revocation of authority

SECTIONS

- 201. Termination of agency.
- 202. Termination of agency, where agent has an interest in subject-matter.
- 203. When principal may revoke agent's authority.
- 204. Revocation where authority has been partly exercised.
- 205. Compensation for revocation by principal, or renunciation by agent.
- 206. Notice of revocation or renunciation.
- 207. Revocation and renunciation may be expressed or implied.
- 208. When termination of agent's authority takes effect as to agent, and as to third persons.
- 209. Agent's duty on termination of agency by principal's death or insanity.
- 210. Termination of sub-agent's authority.

Agent's duty to principal

- 211. Agent's duty in conducting principal's business.
- 212. Skill and diligence required from agent.
- 213. Agent's accounts.
- 214. Agent's duty to communicate with principal.
- 215. Right of principal when agent deals, on his own account, in business of agency without principal's consent.
- 216. Principal's right to benefit gained by agent dealing on his own account in business of agency.
- 217. Agent's right of retainer out of sums received on principal's account.
- 218. Agent's duty to pay sums received for principal.
- 219. When agent's remuneration becomes due.
- 220. Agent not entitled to remuneration for business misconducted.
- 221. Agent's lien on principal's property.

Principal's duty to agent

- 222. Agent to be indemnified against consequences of lawful acts.
- 223. Agent to be indemnified against consequences of acts done in good faith.
- 224. Non-liability of employer of agent to do a criminal act.
- 225. Compensation to agent for injury caused by principal's neglect.

Effect of agency on contracts with third persons

- 226. Enforcement and consequences of agent's contracts.
- 227. Principal how far bound, when agent exceeds authority.
- 228. Principal not bound when excess of agent's authority is not separable.
- 229. Consequences of notice given to agent.
- 230. Agent cannot personally enforce, nor be bound by, contracts on behalf of principal.
Presumption of contract to contrary.
- 231. Rights of parties to a contract made by agent not disclosed.
- 232. Performance of contract with agent supposed to be principal.
- 233. Right of person dealing with agent personally liable.

SECTIONS

- 234. Consequence of inducing agent or principal to act on belief that principal or agent will be held exclusively liable.
- 235. Liability of pretended agent.
- 236. Person falsely contracting as agent, not entitled to performance.
- 237. Liability of principal inducing belief that agent's unauthorized acts were authorized.
- 238. Effect, on agreement, of misrepresentation or fraud by agent.

CHAPTER XI OF PARTNERSHIP

- 239. [*Repealed.*].
- 240. [*Repealed.*].
- 241. [*Repealed.*].
- 242. [*Repealed.*].
- 243. [*Repealed.*].
- 244. [*Repealed.*].
- 245. [*Repealed.*].
- 246. [*Repealed.*].
- 247. [*Repealed.*].
- 248. [*Repealed.*].
- 249. [*Repealed.*].
- 250. [*Repealed.*].
- 251. [*Repealed.*].
- 252. [*Repealed.*].
- 253. [*Repealed.*].
- 254. [*Repealed.*].
- 255. [*Repealed.*].
- 256. [*Repealed.*].
- 257. [*Repealed.*].
- 258. [*Repealed.*].
- 259. [*Repealed.*].
- 260. [*Repealed.*].
- 261. [*Repealed.*].
- 262. [*Repealed.*].
- 263. [*Repealed.*].
- 264. [*Repealed.*].
- 265. [*Repealed.*].
- 266. [*Repealed.*].
- SCHEDULE*—[*Repealed.*].

THE INDIAN CONTRACT ACT, 1872

ACT NO. 9 OF 1872¹

[25th April, 1872.]

Preamble—WHEREAS it is expedient to define and amend certain parts of the law relating to contracts;

It is hereby enacted as follows:—

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title.—This Act may be called the Indian Contract Act, 1872.

Extent, Commencement.—It extends to the whole of India ²[except the State of Jammu and Kashmir]; and it shall come into force on the first day of September, 1872.

Saving—³*** Nothing herein contained shall affect the provisions of any Statute, Act or Regulation not hereby expressly repealed, nor any usage or custom of trade, nor any incident of any contract, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act.

2. Interpretation-clause.—In this Act the following words and expressions are used in the following senses, unless a contrary intention appears from the context:—

(a) When one person signifies to another his willingness to do or to abstain from doing anything, with a view to obtaining the assent of that other to such act or abstinence, he is said to make a proposal;

1. For the Statement of Objects and Reasons for the Bill which was based on a report of Her Majesty's Commissioners appointed to prepare a body of substantive law for India, dated 6th July, 1866, *see* Gazette of India, 1867 Extraordinary, p. 34; for the Report of the Select Committee, *see ibid.*, Extraordinary, dated 28th March, 1872; for discussions in Council, *see ibid.*, 1867, Supplement, p. 1064; *ibid.*, 1871, p. 313, and *ibid.*, 1872, p. 527. It has been amended in C.P. by C.P. Act 1 of 1915 and in C.P. and Berar by C.P. and Berar Act 15 of 1938.

The Chapters and sections of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882 (4 of 1882), which relate to contracts are, in places in which that Act is in force, to be taken as part of this Act—see Act 4 of 1882, a. 4.

This Act has been extended to Berar by the Berar Laws Act, 1941 (4 of 1941) to Dadra and Nagar Haveli by Reg. 6 of 1963, s. 2 and Sch. I to Goa, Daman and Diu by Reg. 11 of 1963, s. 3 and Sch., to Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands by Reg. 8 of 1965, s. 3 and Sch., to Pondicherry by Act 26 of 1968, s. 3 and Sch. and has been declared to be in force in—

the Sonthal Parganas—see Sonthal Parganas Settlement Regulation, 1872 (3 of 1872), s. 3, as amended by the Sonthal Parganas Justice and Laws Regulation, 1899 (3 of 1899), s. 3.

Panth Piploda—see the Panth Piploda Law Regulation, 1929 (1 of 1929), s. 2.

It has been declared, by notification under s. 3(a) of the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874 (14 of 1874), to be in force in—

the Tarai of the Province of Agra—see Gazette of India, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505;

the Districts of Hazaribagh, Lohardaga and Manbhum, and Pargana Dhalbhum and the Kolhan in the District of Singhbhum—*see* Gazette of India, 1881, pt. I, p. 504.—The District of Lohardaga included at this time the present District of Palamau which was separated in 1894. The District of Lohardaga is now called the Ranchi District—*see* Calcutta Gazette, 1899, pt. I, p. 44.

2. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and Sch., for “except Part B States.”

3. The words “The enactments mentioned in the Schedule hereto are repealed to the extent specified in the third column thereof, but” rep. by Act 10 of 1914, s. 3 and Sch. II.

(b) When the person to whom the proposal is made signifies his assent thereto, the proposal is said to be accepted. A proposal, when accepted, becomes a promise;

(c) The person making the proposal is called the “promisor”, and the person accepting the proposal is called the “promisee”;

(d) When, at the desire of the promisor, the promisee or any other person has done or abstained from doing, or does or abstains from doing, or promises to do or to abstain from doing, something, such act or abstinence or promise is called a consideration for the promise;

(e) Every promise and every set of promises, forming the consideration for each other, is an agreement;

(f) Promises which form the consideration or part of the consideration for each other are called reciprocal promises;

(g) An agreement not enforceable by law is said to be void;

(h) An agreement enforceable by law is a contract;

(i) An agreement which is enforceable by law at the option of one or more of the parties thereto, but not at the option of the other or others, is a voidable contract;

(j) A contract which ceases to be enforceable by law becomes void when it ceases to be enforceable.

CHAPTER I

OF THE COMMUNICATION, ACCEPTANCE AND REVOCATION OF PROPOSALS

3. Communication, acceptance and revocation of proposals.—The communication of proposals the acceptance of proposals, and the revocation of proposals and acceptances, respectively, are deemed to be made by any act or omission of the party proposing, accepting or revoking by which he intends to communicate such proposal, acceptance or revocation, or which has the effect of communicating it.

4. Communication when complete.—The communication of a proposal is complete when it comes to the knowledge of the person to whom it is made.

The communication of an acceptance is complete,—

as against the proposer, when it is put in a course of transmission to him, so as to be out of the power of the acceptor;

as against the acceptor, when it comes to the knowledge of the proposer.

The communication of a revocation is complete,—

as against the person who makes it, when it is put into a course of transmission to the person to whom it is made, so as to be out of the power of the person who makes it;

as against the person to whom it is made, when it comes to his knowledge.

Illustrations

(a) A proposes, by letter, to sell a house to B at a certain price.

The communication of the proposal is complete when B receives the letter.

(b) B accepts A’s proposal by a letter sent by post.

The communication of the acceptance is complete,

as against A when the letter is post;

as against B, when the letter is received by A.

(c) A revokes his proposal by telegram.

The revocation is complete as against A when the telegram is despatched. It is complete as against B when B receives it.

B revokes his acceptance by telegram. B’s revocation is complete as against B when the telegram is despatched, and as against A when it reaches him.

THE INCOME-TAX ACT, 1961

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.
3. “Previous year” defined.

CHAPTER II BASIS OF CHARGE

4. Charge of income-tax.
5. Scope of total income.
- 5A. Apportionment of income between spouses governed by Portuguese Civil Code.
6. Residence in India.
7. Income deemed to be received.
8. Dividend income.
9. Income deemed to accrue or arise in India.
- 9A. Certain activities not to constitute business connection in India.

CHAPTER III

INCOMES WHICH DO NOT FORM PART OF TOTAL INCOME

10. Incomes not included in total income.
- 10A. Special provision in respect of newly established undertakings in free trade zone, etc.
- 10AA. Special provisions in respect of newly established Units in Special Economic Zones.
- 10B. Special provisions in respect of newly established hundred per cent. export-oriented undertakings.
- 10BA. Special provisions in respect of export of certain articles or things.
- 10BB. Meaning of computer programmes in certain cases.
- 10C. Special provision in respect of certain industrial undertakings in North-Eastern Region.
11. Income from property held for charitable or religious purposes.
12. Income of trusts or institutions from contributions.
- 12A. Conditions for applicability of sections 11 and 12.
- 12AA. Procedure for registration.
13. Section 11 not to apply in certain cases.
- 13A. Special provision relating to incomes of political parties.
- 13B. Special provisions relating to voluntary contributions received by electoral trust.

* Subject to verification and confirmation by the Department.

CHAPTER IV

COMPUTATION OF TOTAL INCOME

Heads of income

SECTIONS

- 14. Heads of income.
- 14A. Expenditure incurred in relation to income not includible in total income.

A.—Salaries

- 15. Salaries.
- 16. Deductions from salaries.
- 17. “Salary”, “perquisite” and “profits in lieu of salary” defined.

B.— [Omitted]

- 18. [Omitted].
- 19. [Omitted].
- 20. [Omitted].
- 21. [Omitted].

C.—Income from house property

- 22. Income from house property.
- 23. Annual value how determined.
- 24. Deductions from income from house property.
- 25. Amounts not deductible from income from house property.
- 25A. Special provision for arrears of rent and unrealised rent received subsequently.
- 26. Property owned by co-owners.
- 27. “Owner of house property”, “annual charge”, etc., defined.

D.—Profits and gains of business or profession

- 28. Profits and gains of business or profession.
- 29. Income from profits and gains of business or profession, how computed.
- 30. Rent, rates, taxes, repairs and insurance for buildings.
- 31. Repairs and insurance of machinery, plant and furniture.
- 32. Depreciation.
- 32A. Investment allowance.
- 32AB. Investment deposit account.
- 32AC. Investment in new plant or machinery.
- 32AD. Investment in new plant or machinery in notified backward areas in certain States.
- 33. Development rebate.
- 33A. Development allowance.
- 33AB. Tea development account, coffee development account and rubber development account.

SECTIONS

- 33ABA. Site Restoration Fund.
- 33AC. Reserves for shipping business.
- 33B. Rehabilitation allowance.
- 34. Conditions for depreciation allowance and development rebate.
- 34A. Restriction on unabsorbed depreciation and unabsorbed investment allowance for limited period in case of certain domestic companies.
- 35. Expenditure on scientific research.
- 35A. Expenditure on acquisition of patent rights or copyrights.
- 35AB. Expenditure on know-how.
- 35ABA. Expenditure for obtaining right to use spectrum for telecommunication services.
- 35ABB. Expenditure for obtaining licence to operate telecommunication services.
- 35AC. Expenditure on eligible projects or schemes.
- 35AD. Deduction in respect of expenditure on specified business.
- 35B. [*Omitted.*].
- 35C. [*Omitted.*].
- 35CC. [*Omitted.*].
- 35CCA. Expenditure by way of payment to associations and institutions for carrying out rural development programmes.
- 35CCB. Expenditure by way of payment to associations and institutions for carrying out programmes of conservation of natural resources.
- 35CCC. Expenditure on agricultural extension project.
- 35CCD. Expenditure on skill development project.
- 35D. Amortisation of certain preliminary expenses.
- 35DD. Amortisation of expenditure in case of amalgamation or demerger.
- 35DDA. Amortisation of expenditure incurred under voluntary retirement scheme.
- 35E. Deduction for expenditure on prospecting, etc., for certain minerals.
- 36. Other deductions.
- 37. General.
- 38. Building, etc., partly used for business, etc., or not exclusively so used.
- 39. [*Omitted.*].
- 40. Amounts not deductible.
- 40A. Expenses or payments not deductible in certain circumstances.
- 41. Profits chargeable to tax.
- 42. Special provision for deductions in the case of business for prospecting, etc., for mineral oil.
- 43. Definitions of certain terms relevant to income from profits and gains of business or profession.
- 43A. Special provisions consequential to changes in rate of exchange of currency.
- 43AA. Taxation of foreign exchange fluctuation.
- 43B. Certain deductions to be only on actual payment.
- 43C. Special provision for computation of cost of acquisition of certain assets.
- 43CA. Special provision for full value of consideration for transfer of assets other than capital assets in certain cases.
- 43CB. Computation of income from construction and service contracts.
- 43D. Special provision in case of income of public financial institutions, public companies, etc.
- 44. Insurance business.
- 44A. Special provision for deduction in the case of trade, professional or similar association.
- 44AA. Maintenance of accounts by certain persons carrying on profession or business.
- 44AB. Audit of accounts of certain persons carrying on business or profession.

SECTIONS

- 44AC. [*Omitted.*].
- 44AD. Special provision for computing profits and gains of business on presumptive basis.
- 44ADA. Special provision for computing profits and gains of profession on presumptive basis.
- 44AE. Special provision for computing profits and gains of business of plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages.
- 44AF. Special provisions for computing profits and gains of retail business.
- 44B. Special provision for computing profits and gains of shipping business in the case of non-residents.
- 44BB. Special provision for computing profits and gains in connection with the business of exploration, etc., of mineral oils.
- 44BBA. Special provision for computing profits and gains of the business of operation of aircraft in the case of non-residents.
- 44BBB. Special provision for computing profits and gains of foreign companies engaged in the business of civil construction, etc., in certain turnkey power projects.
- 44C. Deduction of head office expenditure in the case of non-residents.
- 44D. Special provisions for computing income by way of royalties, etc., in the case of foreign companies.
- 44DA. Special provision for computing income by way of royalties, etc., in the case of non-residents.
- 44DB. Special provision for computing deductions in the case of business reorganisation of co-operative banks.

E.—Capital gains

- 45. Capital gains.
- 46. Capital gains on distribution of assets by companies in liquidation.
- 46A. Capital gains on purchase by company of its own shares or other specified securities.
- 47. Transactions not regarded as transfer.
- 47A. Withdrawal of exemption in certain cases.
- 48. Mode of computation.
- 49. Cost with reference to certain modes of acquisition.
- 50. Special provision for computation of capital gains in case of depreciable assets.
- 50A. Special provision for cost of acquisition in case of depreciable asset.
- 50B. Special provision for computation of capital gains in case of slump sale.
- 50C. Special provision for full value of consideration in certain cases.
- 50CA. Special provision for full value of consideration for transfer of share other than quoted share.
- 50D. Fair market value deemed to be full value of consideration in certain cases.
- 51. Advance money received.
- 52. [*Omitted.*].
- 53. [*Omitted.*].
- 54. Profit on sale of property used for residence.
- 54A. [*Omitted.*].
- 54B. Capital gain on transfer of land used for agricultural purposes not to be charged in certain cases.
- 54C. [*Omitted.*].
- 54D. Capital gain on compulsory acquisition of lands and buildings not to be charged in certain cases.
- 54E. Capital gain on transfer of capital assets not to be charged in certain cases.

SECTIONS

- 54EA. Capital gain on transfer of long-term capital assets not to be charged in the case of investment in specified securities.
- 54EB. Capital gain on transfer of long-term capital assets not to be charged in certain cases.
- 54EC. Capital gain not to be charged on investment in certain bonds.
- 54ED. Capital gain on transfer of certain listed securities or unit not to be charged in certain cases.
- 54EE. Capital gain not to be charged on investment in units of a specified fund.
- 54F. Capital gain on transfer of certain capital assets not to be charged in case of investment in residential house.
- 54G. Exemption of capital gains on transfer of assets in cases of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area.
- 54GA. Exemption capital gains on transfer of assets in cases of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area to any Special Economic Zone.
- 54GB. Capital gain on transfer of residential property not to be charged in certain cases.
- 54H. Extension of time for acquiring new asset or depositing or investing amount of capital gain.
- 55. Meaning of “adjusted”, “cost of improvement” and “cost of acquisition”.
- 55A. Reference to Valuation Officer.

F.—Income from other sources

- 56. Income from other sources.
- 57. Deductions.
- 58. Amounts not deductible.
- 59. Profits chargeable to tax.

CHAPTER V

INCOME OF OTHER PERSONS, INCLUDED IN ASSESSEE’S TOTAL INCOME

- 60. Transfer of income where there is no transfer of assets.
- 61. Revocable transfer of assets.
- 62. Transfer irrevocable for a specified period.
- 63. “Transfer” and “revocable transfer” defined.
- 64. Income of individual to include income of spouse, minor child, etc.
- 65. Liability of person in respect of income included in the income of another person.

CHAPTER VI

AGGREGATION OF INCOME AND SET OFF OR CARRY FORWARD OF LOSS

Aggregation of income

- 66. Total income.
- 67. *[Omitted.]*.
- 67A. Method of computing a member’s share in income of association of persons or body of individuals.
- 68. Cash credits.
- 69. Unexplained investments.
- 69A. Unexplained money, etc.
- 69B. Amount of investments, etc., not fully disclosed in books of account.
- 69C. Unexplained expenditure, etc.
- 69D. Amount borrowed or repaid on *hundi*.

Set off, or carry forward and set off

SECTIONS

- 70. Set off of loss from one source against income from another source under the same head of income.
- 71. Set off of loss from one head against income from another.
- 71A. Transitional provisions for set off of loss under the head “Income from house property”.
- 71B. Carry forward and set off of loss from house property.
- 72. Carry forward and set off of business losses.
- 72A. Provisions relating to carry forward and set-off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation allowance in amalgamation or demerger, etc.
- 72AA. Provisions relating to carry forward and set-off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation allowance in scheme of amalgamation of banking company in certain cases.
- 72AB. Provisions relating to carry forward and set-off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation allowance in business reorganisation of co-operative banks.
- 73. Losses in speculation business.
- 73A. Carry forward and set off of losses by specified business.
- 74. Losses under the head “Capital gains”.
- 74A. Losses from certain specified sources falling under the head “Income from other sources”.
- 75. Losses of firms.
- 78. Carry forward and set off of losses in case of change in constitution of firm or on succession.
- 79. Carry forward and set off of losses in case of certain companies.
- 80. Submission of return for losses.

CHAPTER VI-A

DEDUCTIONS TO BE MADE IN COMPUTING
TOTAL INCOME

A.—General

- 80A. Deductions to be made in computing total income.
- 80AA. [*Omitted.*].
- 80AB. Deductions to be made with reference to the income included in the gross total income.
- 80AC. Deduction not to be allowed unless return furnished.
- 80B. Definitions.

B.—Deductions in respect of certain payments

- 80C. Deduction in respect of life insurance premia, deferred annuity, contributions to provident fund, subscription to certain equity shares or debentures, etc.
- 80CC. [*Omitted.*].
- 80CCA. Deduction in respect of deposits under National Savings Scheme or payment to a deferred annuity plan.
- 80CCB. Deduction in respect of investment made under Equity Linked Savings Scheme.
- 80CCC. Deduction in respect of contribution to certain pension funds.
- 80CCD. Deduction in respect of contribution to pension scheme of Central Government.
- 80CCE. Limit on deductions under sections 80C, 80CCC and 80CCD.

SECTIONS

- 80CCF. Deduction in respect of subscription to long-term infrastructure bonds.
- 80CCG. Deduction in respect of investment made under an equity savings scheme.
- 80D. Deduction in respect of health insurance premia.
- 80DD. Deduction in respect of maintenance including medical treatment of a dependant who is a person with disability.
- 80DDB. Deduction in respect of medical treatment, etc.
- 80E. Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for higher education.
- 80EE. Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for residential house property.
- 80F. [*Omitted.*].
- 80FF. [*Omitted.*].
- 80G. Deduction in respect of donations to certain funds, charitable institutions, etc.
- 80GG. Deductions in respect of rents paid.
- 80GGA. Deduction in respect of certain donations for scientific research or rural development.
- 80GGB. Deduction in respect of contributions given by companies to political parties.
- 80GGC. Deduction in respect of contributions given by any person to political parties.

C.-Deductions in respect of certain incomes

- 80H. [*Omitted.*].
- 80HH. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from newly established industrial undertakings or hotel business in backward areas.
- 80HHA. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from newly established small-scale industrial undertakings in certain areas.
- 80HHB. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from projects outside India.
- 80HHBA. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from housing projects in certain cases.
- 80HHC. Deduction in respect of profits retained for export business.
- 80HHD. Deduction in respect of earnings in convertible foreign exchange.
- 80HHE. Deduction in respect of profits from export of computer software, etc.
- 80HHF. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from export or transfer of film software, etc.
- 80-I. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from industrial undertakings after a certain date, etc.
- 80-IA. Deductions in respect of profits and gains from industrial undertakings or enterprises engaged in infrastructure development, etc.
- 80-IAB. Deductions in respect of profits and gains by an undertaking or enterprise engaged in development of Special Economic Zone.
- 80-IAC. Special provision in respect of specified business.

SECTIONS

- 80-IB. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from certain industrial undertakings other than infrastructure development undertakings.
- 80-IBA. Deductions in respect of profits and gains from housing projects.
- 80-IC. Special provisions in respect of certain undertakings or enterprises in certain special category States.
- 80-ID. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from business of hotels and convention centres in specified area.
- 80-IE. Special provisions in respect of certain undertakings in North-Eastern States.
- 80J. [*Omitted.*].
- 80JJ. [*Omitted.*].
- 80JJA. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from business of collecting and processing of bio-degradable waste.
- 80JJAA. Deduction in respect of employment of new workmen.
- 80K. [*Omitted.*].
- 80L. [*Omitted.*].
- 80LA. Deductions in respect of certain incomes of Offshore Banking Units and International Financial Services Centre.
- 80M. [*Omitted.*].
- 80MM. [*Omitted.*].
- 80N. [*Omitted.*].
- 80-O. Deduction in respect of royalties, etc., from certain foreign enterprises.
- 80P. Deduction in respect of income of co-operative societies.
- 80PA. Deduction in respect of certain income of Producer Companies.
- 80Q. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from the business of publication of books.
- 80QQ. [*Omitted.*].
- 80QQA. Deduction in respect of professional income of authors of text books in Indian languages.
- 80QQB. Deduction in respect of royalty income, etc., of authors of certain books other than text-books.
- 80R. Deduction in respect of remuneration from certain foreign sources in the case of professors, teachers, etc.
- 80RR. Deduction in respect of professional income from foreign sources in certain cases.
- 80RRA. Deduction in respect of remuneration received for services rendered outside India.
- 80RRB. Deduction in respect of royalty on patents.
- 80S. [*Omitted.*].
- 80T. [*Omitted.*].
- 80TT. [*Omitted.*].

CA.—Deductions in respect of other incomes

- 80TTA. Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in savings account.
- 80TTB. Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in case of senior citizens.

D.—Other deductions

- 80U. Deduction in case of a person with disability.

SECTIONS

80V. [*Omitted.*].

80VV. [*Omitted.*].

CHAPTER VI-B

RESTRICTION ON CERTAIN DEDUCTIONS IN THE CASE OF COMPANIES

80VVA. [*Omitted.*].

CHAPTER VII

INCOMES FORMING PART OF TOTAL INCOME ON WHICH NO INCOME-TAX IS PAYABLE

81. [*Omitted.*].

82. [*Omitted.*].

83. [*Omitted.*].

84. [*Omitted.*].

85. [*Omitted.*].

85A. [*Omitted.*].

85B. [*Omitted.*].

85C. [*Omitted.*].

86. Share of member of an association of persons or body of individuals in the income of the association or body.

86A. [*Omitted.*].

CHAPTER VIII

REBATES AND RELIEFS

A.—Rebate of income-tax

87. Rebate to be allowed in computing income-tax.

87A. Rebate of income-tax in case of certain individuals.

88. Rebate on life insurance premia, contribution to provident fund, etc.

88A. [*Omitted.*].

88B. [*Omitted.*].

88C. [*Omitted.*].

88D. [*Omitted.*].

88E. Rebate in respect of securities transaction tax.

B.—Relief for income-tax

89. Relief when salary, etc., is paid in arrears or in advance.

89A. [*Omitted.*].

CHAPTER IX

DOUBLE TAXATION RELIEF

90. Agreement with foreign countries or specified territories.

90A. Adoption by Central Government of agreement between specified associations for double taxation relief.

91. Countries with which no agreement exists.

CHAPTER X

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO AVOIDANCE OF TAX

92. Computation of income from international transaction having regard to arm's length price.

92A. Meaning of associated enterprise.

92B. Meaning of international transaction.

SECTIONS

- 92BA. Meaning of specified domestic transaction.
- 92C. Computation of arm's length price.
- 92CA. Reference to Transfer Pricing Officer.
- 92CB. Power of Board to make safe harbour rules.
- 92CC. Advance pricing agreement.
- 92CD. Effect to advance pricing agreement.
- 92CE. Secondary adjustment in certain cases.
- 92D. Maintenance and keeping of information and document by persons entering into an international transaction or specified domestic transaction.
- 92E. Report from an accountant to be furnished by persons entering into international transaction or specified domestic transaction.
- 92F. Definitions of certain terms relevant to computation of arm's length price, etc.
- 93. Avoidance of income-tax by transactions resulting in transfer of income to non-residents.
- 94. Avoidance of tax by certain transactions in securities.
- 94A. Special measures in respect of transactions with persons located in notified jurisdictional area.
- 94B. Limitation on interest deduction in certain cases.

CHAPTER XA

GENERAL ANTI-AVOIDANCE RULE

- 95. Applicability of General Anti-Avoidance Rule.
- 96. Impermissible avoidance arrangement.
- 97. Arrangement to lack commercial substance.
- 98. Consequences of impermissible avoidance arrangement.
- 99. Treatment of connected person and accommodating party.
- 100. Application of this Chapter.
- 101. Framing of guidelines.
- 102. Definitions.

CHAPTER XI

ADDITIONAL INCOME-TAX ON UNDISTRIBUTED PROFITS

- 103. [*Omitted.*].
- 104. [*Omitted.*].
- 105. [*Omitted.*].
- 106. [*Omitted.*].
- 107. [*Omitted.*].
- 107A. [*Omitted.*].
- 108. [*Omitted.*].
- 109. [*Omitted.*].

CHAPTER XII

DETERMINATION OF TAX IN CERTAIN SPECIAL CASES

- 110. Determination of tax where total income includes income on which no tax is payable.
- 111. Tax on accumulated balance of recognised provident fund.
- 111A. Tax on short-term capital gains in certain cases.
- 112. Tax on long-term capital gains.

SECTIONS

- 112A. Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.
- 113. Tax in the case of block assessment of search cases.
- 114. [*Omitted.*].
- 115. [*Omitted.*].
- 115A. Tax on dividends, royalty and technical service fees in the case of foreign Companies.
- 115AB. Tax on income from units purchased in foreign currency or capital gains arising from their transfer.
- 115AC. Tax on income from bonds or Global Depository Receipts purchased in foreign currency or capital gains arising from their transfer.
- 115ACA. Tax on income from Global Depository Receipts purchased in foreign currency or capital gains arising from their transfer.
- 115AD. Tax on income of Foreign Institutional Investors from securities or capital gains arising from their transfer.
- 115B. Tax on profits and gains of life insurance business.
- 115BA. Tax on income of certain domestic companies.
- 115BB. Tax on winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, races including horse races, card games and other games of any sort or gambling or betting of any form or nature whatsoever.
- 115BBA. Tax on non-resident sportsmen or sports associations.
- 115BBB. Tax on income from units of an open-ended equity oriented fund of the Unit Trust of India or of Mutual Funds.
- 115BBC. Anonymous donations to be taxed in certain cases.
- 115BBD. Tax on certain dividends received from foreign companies.
- 115BBDA. Tax on certain dividends received from domestic companies.
- 115BBE. Tax on income referred to in section 68 or section 69 or section 69A or section 69B or section 69C or section 69D.
- 115BBF. Tax on income from patent.
- 115BBG. Tax on income from transfer of carbon credits.

CHAPTER XIII

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN INCOMES OF NON-RESIDENTS

- 115C. Definitions.
- 115D. Special provision for computation of total income of non-residents.
- 115E. Tax on investment income and long-term capital gains.
- 115F. Capital gains on transfer of foreign exchange assets not to be charged in certain cases.
- 115G. Return of income not to be filed in certain cases.
- 115H. Benefit under Chapter to be available in certain cases even after the assessee become resident.
- 115-I. Chapter not to apply if the assessee so chooses.

CHAPTER XII-B

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN COMPANIES

SECTIONS

- 115J. Special provisions relating to certain companies.
- 115JA. Deemed income relating to certain companies.
- 115JAA. Tax credit in respect of tax paid on deemed income relating to certain companies.
- 115JB. Special provision for payment of tax by certain companies.

CHAPTER XII-BA

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN PERSONS OTHER THAN A COMPANY

- 115JC. Special provisions for payment of tax by certain persons other than a company.
- 115JD. Tax credit for alternate minimum tax.
- 115JE. Application of other provisions of this Act.
- 115JEE. Application of this Chapter to certain persons.
- 115JF. Interpretation in this Chapter.

CHAPTER XII-BB

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CONVERSION OF INDIAN BRANCH OF A FOREIGN BANK INTO A SUBSIDIARY COMPANY

- 115JG. Conversion of an Indian branch of foreign company into subsidiary Indian company.

CHAPTER XII-BC

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN COMPANY SAID TO BE RESIDENT IN INDIA

- 115JH. Foreign company said to be resident in India.

CHAPTER XII-C

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO RETAIL TRADE, ETC.

- 115K. *[Omitted.]*.
- 115L. *[Omitted.]*.
- 115M. *[Omitted.]*.
- 115N. *[Omitted.]*.

CHAPTER XII-D

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON DISTRIBUTED PROFITS OF DOMESTIC COMPANIES

- 115-O. Tax on distributed profits of domestic companies.
- 115P. Interest payable for non-payment of tax by domestic companies.
- 115Q. When company is deemed to be in default.

CHAPTER XII-DA

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON DISTRIBUTED INCOME OF DOMESTIC COMPANY FOR BUY-BACK OF SHARES

- 115QA. Tax on distributed income to shareholders.

SECTIONS

115QB. Interest payable for non-payment of tax by company.

115QC. When company is deemed to be assessee in default.

CHAPTER XII-E

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON DISTRIBUTED INCOME

115R. Tax on distributed income to unit holders.

115S. Interest payable for non-payment of tax.

115T. Unit trust of India or mutual fund to be an assessee in default.

CHAPTER XII-EA

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON DISTRIBUTED INCOME BY SECURITISATION TRUSTS

115TA. Tax on distributed income to investors.

115TB. Interest payable for non-payment of tax.

115TC. Securitisation trust to be assessee in default.

115TCA. Tax on income from securitization trusts.

CHAPTER XII-EB

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON ACCRETED INCOME OF CERTAIN TRUSTS AND INSTITUTIONS

115TD. Tax on accreted income.

115TE. Interest payable for non-payment of tax by trust or institution.

115TF. When trust or institution is deemed to be assessee in default.

CHAPTER XII-F

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON INCOME RECEIVED FROM VENTURE CAPITAL COMPANIES AND VENTURE CAPITAL FUNDS

115U. Tax on income in certain cases.

CHAPTER XII-FA

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO BUSINESS TRUSTS

115UA. Tax on income of unit holder and business trust.

CHAPTER XII-FB

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON INCOME OF INVESTMENT FUNDS AND INCOME RECEIVED FROM SUCH FUNDS

115UB. Tax on income of investment fund and its unit holders.

CHAPTER XII-G

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO INCOME OF SHIPPING COMPANIES

A. — Meaning of certain expressions

115V. Definitions.

*B.—Computation of tonnage income from business of
operating qualifying ships*

SECTIONS

- 115VA. Computation of profits and gains from the business of operating qualifying ships.
- 115VB. Operating ships.
- 115VC. Qualifying company.
- 115VD. Qualifying ship.
- 115VE. Manner of computation of income under tonnage tax scheme.
- 115VF. Tonnage income.
- 115VG. Computation of tonnage income.
- 115VH. Calculation in case of joint operation, etc.
- 115V-I. Relevant shipping income.
- 115VJ. Treatment of common costs.
- 115VK. Depreciation.
- 115VL. General exclusion of deduction and set off, etc.
- 115VM. Exclusion of loss.
- 115VN. Chargeable gains from transfer of tonnage tax assets.
- 115V-O. Exclusion from provisions of section 115JB.

C.—Procedure for option of tonnage tax scheme

- 115VP. Method and time of opting for tonnage tax scheme.
- 115VQ. Period for which tonnage tax option to remain in force.
- 115VR. Renewal of tonnage tax scheme.
- 115VS. Prohibition to opt for tonnage tax scheme in certain cases.

D.—Conditions for applicability of tonnage tax scheme

- 115VT. Transfer of profits to Tonnage Tax Reserve Account.
- 115VU. Minimum training requirement for tonnage tax company.
- 115VV. Limit for charter in of tonnage.
- 115VW. Maintenance and audit of accounts.
- 115VX. Determination of tonnage.

E.—Amalgamation and demerger of shipping companies

- 115VY. Amalgamation.
- 115VZ. Demerger.

F.—Miscellaneous

- 115VZA. Effect of temporarily ceasing to operate qualifying ships.

G.—Provisions of this chapter not to apply in certain cases

- 115VZB. Avoidance of tax.
- 115VZC. Exclusion from tonnage tax scheme.

CHAPTER XII-H

INCOME-TAX OF FRINGE BENEFITS

A. — Meaning of certain expressions

- 115W. Definitions.

B. —Basis of charge

SECTIONS

115WA. Charge of fringe benefit tax.

115WB. Fringe benefits.

115WC. Value of fringe benefits.

*C.—Procedure for filing of return in respect of fringe benefits, assessment and
payment of tax in respect thereof*

115WD. Return of fringe benefits.

115WE. Assessment.

115WF. Best judgment assessment.

115WG. Fringe benefits escaping assessment.

115WH. Issue of notice where fringe benefits have escaped assessment.

115WI. Payment of fringe benefit tax.

115WJ. Advance tax in respect of fringe benefits.

115WK. Interest for default in furnishing return of fringe benefits.

115WKA. Recovery of fringe benefit tax by the employer from the employee.

115WKB. Deemed payment of tax by employee.

115WL. Application of other provisions of this Act.

115WM. Chapter XII-H not to apply after a certain date.

CHAPTER XIII

INCOME-TAX AUTHORITIES

A. —Appointment and control

116. Income-tax authorities.

117. Appointment of income-tax authorities.

118. Control of income-tax authorities.

119. Instructions to subordinate authorities.

B.—Jurisdiction

120. Jurisdiction of income-tax authorities.

121. [*Omitted.*].

121A. [*Omitted.*].

122. [*Omitted.*].

123. [*Omitted.*].

124. Jurisdiction of Assessing Officers.

125. [*Omitted.*].

125A. [*Omitted.*].

126. [*Omitted.*].

127. Power to transfer cases.

128. [*Omitted.*].

129. Change of incumbent of an office.

130. [*Omitted.*].

130A. [*Omitted.*].

C.—Powers

SECTIONS

- 131. Power regarding discovery, production of evidence, etc.
- 132. Search and seizure.
- 132A. Powers to requisition books of account, etc.
- 132B. Application of seized or requisitioned assets.
- 133. Power to call for information.
- 133A. Power of survey.
- 133B. Power to collect certain information.
- 133C. Power to call for information by prescribed income-tax authority.
- 134. Power to inspect registers of companies.
- 135. Power of Principal Director General or Director General or Principal Director or Director, Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner or Principal Commissioner or Commissioner and Joint Commissioner.
- 136. Proceedings before income-tax authorities to be judicial proceedings.

D. —Disclosure of information

- 137. [*Omitted.*].
- 138. Disclosure of information respecting assesseees.

CHAPTER XIV

PROCEDURE FOR ASSESSMENT

- 139. Return of income.
- 139A. Permanent account number.
- 139AA. Quoting of Aadhaar number.
- 139B. Scheme for submission of returns through Tax Return Preparers.
- 139C. Power of Board to dispense with furnishing documents, etc., with return.
- 139D. Filing of return in electronic form.
- 140. Return by whom to be verified.
- 140A. Self-assessment.
- 141. [*Omitted.*].
- 141A. [*Omitted.*].
- 142. Inquiry before assessment.
- 142A. Estimation of value of assets by Valuation Officer.
- 143. Assessment.
- 144. Best judgment assessment.
- 144A. Power of Joint Commissioner to issue directions in certain cases.
- 144B. [*Omitted.*].
- 144BA. Reference to Principal Commissioner or Commissioner in certain cases.
- 144C. Reference to dispute resolution panel.
- 145. Method of accounting.
- 145A. Method of accounting in certain cases.
- 145B. Taxability of certain income.
- 146. [*Omitted.*].
- 147. Income escaping assessment.

SECTIONS

- 148. Issue of notice where income has escaped assessment.
- 149. Time limit for notice.
- 150. Provision for cases where assessment is in pursuance of an order on appeal, etc.
- 151. Sanction for issue of notice.
- 152. Other provisions.
- 153. Time limit for completion of assessments, reassessments and recomputation.
- 153A. Assessment in case of search or requisition.
- 153B. Time-limit for completion of assessment under section 153A.
- 153C. Assessment of income of any other person.
- 153D. Prior approval necessary for assessment in cases of search or requisition.
- 154. Rectification of mistake.
- 155. Other amendments.
- 156. Notice of demand.
- 157. Intimation of loss.
- 158. Intimation of assessment of firm.

CHAPTER XIV-A

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR AVOIDING REPETITIVE APPEALS

- 158A. Procedure when assessee claims identical question of law is pending before High Court or Supreme Court.
- 158AA. Procedure when in an appeal by revenue an identical question of law is pending before Supreme Court.

CHAPTER XIV-B

SPECIAL PROCEDURE FOR ASSESSMENT OF SEARCH CASES

- 158B. Definitions.
- 158BA. Assessment of undisclosed income as a result of search.
- 158BB. Computation of undisclosed income of the block period.
- 158BC. Procedure for block assessment.
- 158BD. Undisclosed income of any other person.
- 158BE. Time limit for completion of block assessment.
- 158BF. Certain interests and penalties not to be levied or imposed.
- 158BFA. Levy of interest and penalty in certain cases.
- 158BG. Authority competent to make the block assessment.
- 158BH. Application of other provisions of this Act.
- 158BI. Chapter not to apply after certain date.

CHAPTER XV

LIABILITY IN SPECIAL CASES

A.—Legal representatives

- 159. Legal representatives.

B.—Representative assesses – General provisions

- 160. Representative assessee.
- 161. Liability of representative assessee.
- 162. Right of representative assessee to recover tax paid.

C.—Representative assesses- Special cases

- 163. Who may be regarded as agent.

SECTIONS

164. Charge of tax where share of beneficiaries unknown.

164A. Charge of tax in case of oral trust.

165. Case where part of trust income is chargeable.

D.—Representative assesses-Miscellaneous provisions

166. Direct assessment or recovery not barred.

167. Remedies against property in cases of representative assesseees.

DD.—Firms, association of persons and body of individuals

167A. Charge of tax in the case of a firm.

167B. Charge of tax where shares of members in association of persons or body of individuals unknown, etc.

167C. Liability of partners of limited liability partnership in liquidation.

E.—Executors

168. Executors.

169. Right of executor to recover tax paid.

F.—Succession to business or profession

170. Succession to business otherwise than on death.

G.—Partition

171. Assessment after partition of a Hindu undivided family.

H.—Profits of non-residents from occasional shipping business

172. Shipping business of non-residents.

I.—Recovery of tax in respect of non-residents.

173. Recovery of tax in respect of non-resident from his assets.

J.—Persons leaving India

174. Assessment of persons leaving India.

JA.—Association of persons or body of individuals or artificial juridical person formed for a particular event or purpose

174A. Assessment of association of persons or body of individuals or artificial juridical person formed for a particular event or purpose.

K.—Persons trying to alienate their assets

175. Assessment of persons likely to transfer property to avoid tax.

L.—Discontinuance of business, or dissolution

176. Discontinued business.

177. Association dissolved or business discontinued.

178. Company in liquidation.

M.—Private companies

179. Liability of directors of private company in liquidation.

N.—Special provisions for certain kinds of income

180. Royalties or copyright fees for literary or artistic work.

180A. Consideration for know-how.

O.—[Omitted]

SECTIONS

181. *[Omitted.]*.

CHAPTER XVI

SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO FIRMS

A.—Assessment of firms

182. *[Omitted.]*.

183. *[Omitted.]*.

184. Assessment as a firm.

185. Assessment when section 184 not complied with.

C.—Changes in constitution, succession and dissolution

187. Change in constitution of a firm.

188. Succession of one firm by another firm.

188A. Joint and several liability of partners for tax payable by firm.

189. Firm dissolved or business discontinued.

189A. Provisions applicable to past assessments of firms.

CHAPTER XVII

COLLECTION AND RECOVERY OF TAX

A.—General

190. Deduction at source and advance payment.

191. Direct payment.

B.—Deduction at source

192. Salary.

192A. Payment of accumulated balance due to an employee.

193. Interest on securities.

194. Dividends.

194A. Interest other than “Interest on securities”.

194B. Winnings from lottery or crossword puzzle.

194BB. Winnings from horse race.

194C. Payments to contractors.

194D. Insurance commission.

194DA. Payment in respect of life insurance policy.

194E. Payments to non-resident sportsmen or sports associations.

194EE. Payments in respect of deposits under National Savings Scheme, etc.

194F. Payments on account of repurchase of units by Mutual Fund or Unit Trust of India.

194G. Commission, etc., on the sale of lottery tickets.

194H. Commission or brokerage.

194-I. Rent.

194-IA. Payment on transfer of certain immovable property other than agricultural land.

SECTIONS

- 194-IB. Payment of rent by certain individuals or Hindu undivided family.
- 194-IC. Payment under specified agreement.
- 194J. Fees for professional or technical services.
- 194K. [*Omitted.*].
- 194L. [*Omitted.*].
- 194LA. Payment of compensation on acquisition of certain immovable property.
- 194LB. Income by way of interest from infrastructure debt fund.
- 194LBA. Certain income from units of a business trust.
- 194LBB. Income in respect of units of investment fund.
- 194LBC. Income in respect of investment in securitization trust.
- 194LC. Income by way of interest from Indian company.
- 194LD. Income by way of interest on certain bonds and Government securities.
- 195. Other sums.
- 195A. Income payable net of tax.
- 196. Interest or dividend or other sums payable to Government, Reserve Bank or certain Corporations.
- 196A. Income in respect of units of non-residents.
- 196B. Income from units.
- 196C. Income from foreign currency bonds or shares of Indian company.
- 196D. Income of Foreign Institutional Investors from securities.
- 197. Certificate for deduction at lower rate.
- 197A. No deduction to be made in certain cases.
- 198. Tax deducted is income received.
- 199. Credit for tax deducted.
- 200. Duty of person deducting tax.
- 200A. Processing of statements of tax deducted at source.
- 201. Consequences of failure to deduct or pay.
- 202. Deduction only one mode of recovery.
- 203. Certificate for tax deducted.
- 203A. Tax deduction and collection account number.
- 203AA. Furnishing of statement of tax deducted.
- 204. Meaning of “person responsible for paying”.
- 205. Bar against direct demand on assessee.
- 206. Persons deducting tax to furnish prescribed returns.
- 206A. Furnishing of quarterly return in respect of payment of interest to residents without deduction of tax.
- 206AA. Requirement to furnish Permanent Account Number.
- 206B. [*Omitted.*].
- BB.—Collection at source*
- 206C. Profits and gains from the business of trading in alcoholic liquor, forest produce, scrap, etc.
- 206CA. Tax collection account number.

SECTIONS

206CB. Processing of statements of tax collected at source.

206CC. Requirement to furnish Permanent Account Number by collectee.

C.—Advance payment of tax

207. Liability for payment of advance tax.

208. Conditions of liability to pay advance tax.

209. Computation of advance tax.

209A. [*Omitted.*].

210. Payment of advance tax by the assessee of his own accord or in pursuance of order of Assessing Officer.

211. Instalments of advance tax and due dates.

212. [*Omitted.*].

213. [*Omitted.*].

214. Interest payable by Government.

215. Interest payable by assessee.

216. Interest payable by assessee in case of under-estimate, etc.

217. Interest payable by assessee when no estimate made.

218. When assessee deemed to be in default.

219. Credit for advance tax.

D.—Collection and recovery

220. When tax payable and when assessee deemed in default.

221. Penalty payable when tax in default.

222. Certificate to Tax Recovery Officer.

223. Tax Recovery Officer by whom recovery is to be effected.

224. Validity of certificate and cancellation or amendment thereof.

225. Stay of proceedings in pursuance of certificate and amendment or cancellation thereof.

226. Other modes of recovery.

227. Recovery through State Government.

228. [*Omitted.*].

228A. Recovery of tax in pursuance of agreements with foreign countries.

229. Recovery of penalties, fine, interest and other sums.

230. Tax clearance certificate.

230A. [*Omitted.*].

231. [*Omitted.*].

232. Recovery by suit or under other law not affected.

E.—Tax payable under provisional assessment

233. [*Omitted.*].

234. [*Omitted.*].

F.—Interest chargeable in certain cases

234A. Interest for defaults in furnishing return of income.

234B. Interest for defaults in payment of advance tax.

234C. Interest for deferment of advance tax.

234D. Interest on excess refund.

G.—Levy of fee in certain cases

234E. Fee for default in furnishing statements.

234F. Fee for default in furnishing return of income.

CHAPTER XVIII

RELIEF RESPECTING TAX ON DIVIDENDS IN CERTAIN CASES

SECTIONS

- 235. [*Omitted.*].
- 236. Relief to company in respect of dividend paid out of past taxed profits.
- 236A. Relief to certain charitable institutions or funds in respect of certain dividends.

CHAPTER XIX

REFUNDS

- 237. Refunds.
- 238. Person entitled to claim refund in certain special cases.
- 239. Form of claim for refund and limitation.
- 240. Refund on appeal, etc.
- 241. [*Omitted.*].
- 241A. Withholding of refund in certain cases.
- 242. Correctness of assessment not to be questioned.
- 243. Interest on delayed refunds.
- 244. Interest on refund where no claim is needed.
- 244A. Interest on refunds.
- 245. Set off of refunds against tax remaining payable.

CHAPTER XIXA

SETTLEMENT OF CASES

- 245A. Definitions.
- 245B. Income-tax Settlement Commission.
- 245BA. Jurisdiction and powers of Settlement Commission.
- 245BB. Vice-Chairman to act as Chairman or to discharge his functions in certain circumstances.
- 245BC. Power of Chairman to transfer cases from one Bench to another.
- 245BD. Decision to be by majority.
- 245C. Application for settlement of cases.
- 245D. Procedure on receipt of an application under section 245C.
- 245DD. Power of Settlement Commission to order provisional attachment to protect revenue.
- 245E. Power of Settlement Commission to reopen completed proceedings.
- 245F. Powers and procedure of Settlement Commission.
- 245G. Inspection, etc., of reports.
- 245H. Power of Settlement Commission to grant immunity from prosecution and penalty.
- 245HA. Abatement of proceeding before Settlement Commission.
- 245HAA. Credit for tax paid in case of abatement of proceedings.
- 245-I. Order of settlement to be conclusive.
- 245J. Recovery of sums due under order of settlement.
- 245K. Bar on subsequent application for settlement.
- 245L. Proceedings before Settlement Commission to be judicial proceedings.

SECTIONS

245M. [Omitted.].

CHAPTER XIX-B

ADVANCE RULINGS

245N. Definitions.

245-O. Authority for Advance Rulings.

245P. Vacancies, etc., not to invalidate proceedings.

245Q. Application for advance ruling.

245R. Procedure on receipt of application.

245RR. Appellate authority not to proceed in certain cases.

245S. Applicability of advance ruling.

245T. Advance ruling to be void in certain circumstances.

245U. Powers of the Authority.

245V. Procedure of Authority.

CHAPTER XX

APPEALS AND REVISION

A.—Appeals to the Deputy Commissioner (Appeals) and commissioner (Appeals)

246. Appealable orders.

246A. Appealable orders before Commissioner (Appeals).

247. [Omitted.].

248. Appeal by a person denying liability to deduct tax in certain cases.

249. Form of appeal and limitation.

250. Procedure in appeal.

251. Powers of the Commissioner (Appeals).

B. Appeals to the Appellate Tribunal

252. Appellate Tribunal.

252A. Qualifications, terms and conditions of service of President, Vice-President and Member.

253. Appeals to the Appellate Tribunal.

254. Orders of Appellate Tribunal.

255. Procedure of Appellate Tribunal.

C.—Reference to High Court

256. Statement of case to the High Court.

257. Statement of case to Supreme Court in certain cases.

258. Power of High Court or Supreme Court to require statement to be amended.

259. Case before High Court to be heard by not less than two judges.

260. Decision of High Court or Supreme Court on the case stated.

CC.—Appeals to High Court

260A. Appeal to High Court.

260B. Case before High Court to be heard by not less than two Judges.

D.—Appeals to the Supreme Court

SECTIONS

- 261. Appeal to Supreme Court.
- 262. Hearing before Supreme Court.

E.—Revision by the Principal Commissioner or Commissioner

- 263. Revision of orders prejudicial to revenue.
- 264. Revision of other orders.

F.—General

- 265. Tax to be paid notwithstanding reference, etc.
- 266. Execution for costs awarded by Supreme Court.
- 267. Amendment of assessment on appeal.
- 268. Exclusion of time taken for copy.
- 268A. Filing of appeal or application for reference by income-tax authority.
- 269. Definition of “High Court”.

CHAPTER XXA

ACQUISITION OF IMMOVABLE PROPERTIES IN
CERTAIN CASES OF TRANSFER TO COUNTERACT EVASION OF TAX

- 269A. Definitions.
- 269AB. Registration of certain transactions.
- 269B. Competent authority.
- 269C. Immovable property in respect of which proceedings for acquisition may be taken.
- 269D. Preliminary notice.
- 269E. Objections.
- 269F. Hearing of objections.
- 269G. Appeal against order for acquisition.
- 269H. Appeal to High Court.
- 269I. Vesting of property in Central Government.
- 269J. Compensation.
- 269K. Payment or deposit of compensation.
- 269L. Assistance by Valuation Officers.
- 269M. Powers of competent authority.
- 269N. Rectification of mistakes.
- 269-O. Appearance by authorised representative or registered valuer.
- 269P. Statement to be furnished in respect of transfers of immovable property.
- 269Q. Chapter not to apply to transfers to relatives.
- 269R. Properties liable for acquisition under this Chapter not to be acquired under other laws.
- 269RR. Chapter not to apply where transfer of immovable property made after a certain date.
- 269S. Chapter not to extend to State of Jammu and Kashmir.

CHAPTER XXB
REQUIREMENT AS TO MODE OF ACCEPTANCE, PAYMENT
OR REPAYMENT IN CERTAIN CASES TO COUNTERACT EVASION OF TAX

SECTIONS

- 269SS. Mode of taking or accepting certain loans, deposits and specified sum.
- 269ST. Mode of undertaking transactions.
- 269T. Mode of repayment of certain loans or deposits.
- 269TT. Mode of repayment of Special Bearer Bonds, 1991.

CHAPTER XXC
PURCHASE BY CENTRAL GOVERNMENT OF IMMOVABLE
PROPERTIES IN CERTAIN CASES OF TRANSFER

- 269U. Commencement of Chapter.
- 269UA. Definitions.
- 269UB. Appropriate authority.
- 269UC. Restrictions on transfer of immovable property.
- 269UD. Order by appropriate authority for purchase by Central Government of immovable property.
- 269UE. Vesting of property in Central Government.
- 269UF. Consideration for purchase of immovable property by Central Government.
- 269UG. Payment or deposit of consideration.
- 269UH. Re-vesting of property in the transferor on failure of payment or deposit of consideration.
- 269UI. Powers of the appropriate authority.
- 269UJ. Rectification of mistakes.
- 269UK. Restrictions on revocation or alteration of certain agreements for the transfer of immovable property or on transfer of certain immovable property.
- 269UL. Restrictions on registration, etc., of documents in respect of transfer of immovable property.
- 269UM. Immunity to transferor against claims of transferee for transfer.
- 269UN. Order of appropriate authority to be final and conclusive.
- 269UO. Chapter not to apply to certain transfers.
- 269UP. Chapter not to apply where transfer of immovable property effected after certain date.

CHAPTER XXI
PENALTIES IMPOSABLE

- 270. [*Omitted.*].
- 270A. Penalty for under reporting and misreporting of income.
- 270AA. Immunity from imposition of penalty, etc.
- 271. Failure to furnish returns, comply with notices, concealment of income, etc.
- 271A. Failure to keep, maintain or retain books of account, documents, etc.
- 271AA. Penalty for failure to keep and maintain information and document, etc., in respect of certain transactions.

SECTIONS

- 271AAA. Penalty where search has been initiated.
- 271AAB. Penalty where search has been initiated.
- 271AAC. Penalty in respect of certain income.
- 271B. Failure to get accounts audited.
- 271BA. Penalty for failure to furnish report under section 92E.
- 271BB. Failure to subscribe to the eligible issue of capital.
- 271C. Penalty for failure to deduct tax at source.
- 271CA. Penalty for failure to collect tax at source.
- 271D. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 269SS.
- 271DA. Penalty for failure to comply with provisions of section 269ST.
- 271E. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 269T.
- 271F. Penalty for failure to furnish return of income.
- 271FA. Penalty for failure to furnish statement of financial transaction or reportable income.
- 271FAA. Penalty for furnishing inaccurate statement of financial transaction or reportable account.
- 271FAB. Penalty for failure to furnishing statement or information or document by an eligible investment fund.
- 271FB. Penalty for failure to furnish return of fringe benefits.
- 271G. Penalty for failure to furnish information or document under section 92D.
- 271GA. Penalty for failure to furnish information or document under section 285A.
- 271GB. Penalty for failure to furnish report or for furnishing inaccurate report under section 286.
- 271H. Penalty for failure to furnish statements, etc.
- 271-I. Penalty for failure to furnish information or furnishing inaccurate information under section 195.
- 271J. Penalty for furnishing incorrect information in reports or certificates.
- 272. [*Omitted.*].
- 272A. Penalty for failure to answer questions, sign statements, furnish information, returns or statements, allow inspections, etc.
- 272AA. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 133B.
- 272B. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 139A.
- 272BB. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 203A.
- 272BBB. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 206CA.
- 273. False estimate of, or failure to pay, advance tax.
- 273A. Power to reduce or waive penalty, etc., in certain cases.
- 273AA. Power of Principal Commissioner or Commissioner to grant immunity from penalty.
- 273B. Penalty not to be imposed in certain cases.
- 274. Procedure.
- 275. Bar of limitation for imposing penalties.

CHAPTER XXII

OFFENCES AND PROSECUTIONS

- 275A. Contravention of order made under sub-section (3) of section 132.
- 275B. Failure to comply with the provisions of clause (*iib*) of sub-section (1) of section 132.
- 276. Removal, concealment, transfer or delivery of property to thwart tax recovery.
- 276A. Failure to comply with the provisions of sub-sections (1) and (3) of section 178.
- 276AA. [*Omitted.*].

SECTIONS

- 276AB. Failure to comply with the provisions of sections 269UC, 269UE and 269UL.
- 276B. Failure to pay tax to the credit of Central Government under Chapter XII-D or XVII-B.
- 276BB. Failure to pay the tax collected at source.
- 276C. Wilful attempt to evade tax, etc.
- 276CC. Failure to furnish returns of income.
- 276CCC. Failure to furnish return of income in search cases.
- 276D. Failure to produce accounts and documents.
- 276DD. [*Omitted.*].
- 276E. [*Omitted.*].
- 277. False statement in verification, etc.

- 277A. Falsification of books of account or document, etc.

- 278. Abetment of false return, etc.
- 278A. Punishment for second and subsequent offences.
- 278AA. Punishment not to be imposed in certain cases.
- 278AB. Power of Principal Commissioner or Commissioner to grant immunity from prosecution.
- 278B. Offences by companies.
- 278C. Offences by Hindu undivided families.
- 278D. Presumption as to assets, books of account, etc., in certain cases.
- 278E. Presumption as to culpable mental state.
- 279. Prosecution to be at instance of Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner or Principal Commissioner or Commissioner.
- 279A. Certain offences to be non-cognizable.
- 279B. Proof of entries in records or documents.
- 280. Disclosure of particulars by public servants.
- 280A. Special Courts.
- 280B. Offences triable by Special Court.
- 280C. Trial of offences as summons case.
- 280D. Application of Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 to proceedings before Special Court.

CHAPTER XXII-A

ANNUITY DEPOSITS

- 280E. [*Omitted.*].
- 280F. [*Omitted.*].
- 280G. [*Omitted.*].
- 280H. [*Omitted.*].
- 280-I. [*Omitted.*].
- 280J. [*Omitted.*].
- 280K. [*Omitted.*].
- 280L. [*Omitted.*].

SECTIONS

280M. [*Omitted.*].
280N. [*Omitted.*].
280-O. [*Omitted.*].
280P. [*Omitted.*].
280Q. [*Omitted.*].
280R. [*Omitted.*].
280S. [*Omitted.*].
280T. [*Omitted.*].
280U. [*Omitted.*].
280V. [*Omitted.*].
280W. [*Omitted.*].
280X. [*Omitted.*].

CHAPTER XXII-B TAX CREDIT CERTIFICATES

280Y. [*Omitted.*].
280Z. [*Omitted.*].
280ZA. [*Omitted.*].
280ZB. [*Omitted.*].
280ZC. [*Omitted.*].
280ZD. [*Omitted.*].
280ZE. [*Omitted.*].

CHAPTER XXIII MISCELLANEOUS

281. Certain transfers to be void.
281A. [*Repealed.*].
281B. Provisional attachment to protect revenue in certain cases.
282. Service of notice generally.
282A. Authentication of notices and other documents.
282B. [*Omitted.*].
283. Service of notice when family is disrupted or firm, etc., is dissolved.
284. Service of notice in the case of discontinued business.
285. Submission of statement by a non-resident having liaison office.
285A. Furnishing of information or documents by an Indian concern in certain cases.
285B. Submission of statements by producers of cinematograph films.
285BA. Obligation to furnish statement of financial transaction or reportable account.
286. Furnishing of report in respect of international group.
287. Publication of information respecting assessee in certain cases.
287A. Appearance by registered valuer in certain matters.
288. Appearance by authorised representative.
288A. Rounding off of income.
288B. Rounding off amount payable and refund due.
289. Receipt to be given.
290. Indemnity.

SECTIONS

- 291. Power to tender immunity from prosecution.
- 292. Cognizance of offences.
- 292A. Section 360 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, and the Probation of Offenders Act, 1958, not to apply.
- 292B. Return of income, etc., not to be invalid on certain grounds.
- 292BB. Notice deemed to be valid in certain circumstances.
- 292C. Presumption as to assets, books of account, etc.
- 292CC. Authorisation and assessment in case of search or requisition.
- 293. Bar of suits in civil courts.
- 293A. Power to make exemption, etc., in relation to participation in the business of prospecting for, extraction, etc., of mineral oils.
- 293B. Power of Central Government or Board to condone delays in obtaining approval.
- 293C. Power to withdraw approval.
- 294. Act to have effect pending legislative provision for charge of tax.
- 294A. Power to make exemption, etc., in relation to certain Union territories.
- 295. Power to make rules.
- 296. Rules and certain notifications to be placed before Parliament.
- 297. Repeals and savings.
- 298. Power to remove difficulties.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

THE THIRD SCHEDULE.

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.

THE FIFTH SCHEDULE.

THE SIXTH SCHEDULE—[*Omitted.*].

THE SEVENTH SCHEDULE.

THE EIGHTH SCHEDULE.

THE NINTH SCHEDULE.

THE TENTH SCHEDULE.

THE ELEVENTH SCHUDULE.

THE TWELFTH SCHUDELE.

THE THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE.

THE FOURTEENTH SCHEDULE.

THE INCOME-TAX ACT, 1961

ACT NO. 43 OF 1961

[13th September, 1961.]

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to income-tax and super-tax.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Twelfth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.—(1) This Act may be called the Income-tax Act, 1961.

(2) It extends to the whole of India.

(3) Save as otherwise provided in this Act, it shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 1962.

2. Definitions.—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

¹[(1) “advance tax” means the advance tax payable in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XVII-C;]

²[(1A)] “agricultural income” means—

³[(a) any rent or revenue derived from land which is situated in India and is used for agricultural purposes;]

(b) any income derived from such land by—

(i) agriculture; or

(ii) the performance by a cultivator or receiver of rent-in-kind of any process ordinarily employed by a cultivator or receiver of rent-in-kind to render the produce raised or received by him fit to be taken to market; or

(iii) the sale by a cultivator or receiver of rent-in-kind of the produce raised or received by him, in respect of which no process has been performed other than a process of the nature described in paragraph (ii) of this sub-clause ;

(c) any income derived from any building owned and occupied by the receiver of the rent or revenue of any such land, or occupied by the cultivator or the receiver of rent-in-kind, of any land with respect to which, or the produce of which, any process mentioned in paragraphs (ii) and (iii) of sub-clause (b) is carried on:

⁴[Provided that—

(i) the building is on or in the immediate vicinity of the land, and is a building which the receiver of the rent or revenue or the cultivator, or the receiver of rent-in-kind, by reason of his connection with the land, requires as a dwelling house, or as a store-house, or other out-building, and

(ii) the land is either assessed to land revenue in India or is subject to a local rate assessed and collected by officers of the Government as such or where the land is not so assessed to land revenue or subject to a local rate, it is not situated—

* Subject to verification and confirmation by the Department.

1. Ins. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

2. Clause (1) renumbered as clause (1A), *ibid.*, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

3. Subs. by Act 42 of 1970, s. 2, for sub-clause (a) (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

4. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for the proviso (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

THE LIMITATION ACT, 1963

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I

PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.

PART II

LIMITATION OF SUITS, APPEALS AND APPLICATIONS

3. Bar of limitation.
4. Expiry of prescribed period when court is closed.
5. Extension of prescribed period in certain cases.
6. Legal disability.
7. Disability of one of several persons.
8. Special exceptions.
9. Continuous running of time.
10. Suits against trustees and their representatives.
11. Suits on contracts entered into outside the territories to which the Act extends.

PART III

COMPUTATION OF PERIOD OF LIMITATION

12. Exclusion of time in legal proceedings.
13. Exclusion of time in cases where leave to sue or appeal as a pauper is applied for.
14. Exclusion of time of proceeding *bona fide* in court without jurisdiction.
15. Exclusion of time in certain other cases.
16. Effect of death on or before the accrual of the right to sue.
17. Effect of fraud or mistake.
18. Effect of acknowledgment in writing.
19. Effect of payment on account of debt or of interest on legacy.
20. Effect of acknowledgment or payment by another person.
21. Effect of substituting or adding new plaintiff or defendant.
22. Continuing breaches and torts.
23. Suits for compensation for acts not actionable without special damage.
24. Computation of time mentioned in instruments.

PART IV

ACQUISITION OF OWNERSHIP BY POSSESSION

25. Acquisition of easements by prescription.
26. Exclusion in favour of reversioner of servient tenement.
27. Extinguishment of right to property.

PART V
MISCELLANEOUS

SECTIONS

28. [*Repealed.*]

29. Savings.

30. Provision for suits, etc., for which the prescribed period is shorter than the period prescribed by the Indian Limitation Act, 1908.

31. Provisions as to barred or pending suits, etc.

32. [*Repealed.*]

THE SCHEDULE.

THE LIMITATION ACT, 1963

ACT NO. 36 OF 1963

[5th October, 1963.]

An Act to consolidate and amend the law for the limitation of suits and other proceedings and for purposes connected therewith.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Fourteenth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

PART I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.—(1) This Act may be called the Limitation Act, 1963.

(2) It extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir.

(3) It shall come into force on such date¹ as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

2. Definitions.—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “applicant” includes—

(i) a petitioner;

(ii) any person from or through whom an applicant derives his right to apply;

(iii) any person whose estate is represented by the applicant as executor, administrator or other representative;

(b) “application” includes a petition;

(c) “bill of exchange” includes a hundi and a cheque;

(d) “bond” includes any instrument whereby a person obliges himself to pay money to another, on condition that the obligation shall be void if a specified act is performed, or is not performed, as the case may be;

(e) “defendant” includes—

(i) any person from or through whom a defendant derives his liability to be sued;

(ii) any person whose estate is represented by the defendant as executor, administrator or other representative;

(f) “easement” includes a right not arising from contract, by which one person is entitled to remove and appropriate for his own profit any part of the soil belonging to another or anything growing in, or attached to, or subsisting upon, the land of another;

(g) “foreign country” means any country other than India;

(h) “good faith”—nothing shall be deemed to be done in good faith which is not done with due care and attention;

(i) “plaintiff” includes—

(i) any person from or through whom a plaintiff derives his right to sue;

(ii) any person whose estate is represented by the plaintiff as executor, administrator or other representative;

(j) “period of limitation” means the period of limitation prescribed for any suit, appeal or application by the Schedule, and “prescribed period” means the period of limitation computed in accordance with the provisions of this Act;

1. 1st January, 1964, *vide* notification No. S.O. 3118, dated 29th October, 1963, *see* Gazette of India, Part II, sec. 3 (ii). Amended in West Bengal by W.B. Act 18 of 1977.

1st September, 1984, *vide* notification No. S.O. 647(C), in respect of the State of Sikkim dated 24th August, 1984, *see* Gazette of India, Part II, sec. 3(ii).

THE SPECIFIC RELIEF ACT, 1963

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I

PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.
3. Savings.
4. Specific relief to be granted only for enforcing individual civil rights and not for enforcing penal laws.

PART II

SPECIFIC RELIEF

CHAPTER I

RECOVERING POSSESSION OF PROPERTY

5. Recovery of specific immovable property.
6. Suit by person dispossessed of immovable property.
7. Recovery of specific movable property.
8. Liability of person in possession, not as owner, to deliver to persons entitled to immediate possession.

CHAPTER II

SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE OF CONTRACTS

9. Defences respecting suits for relief based on contract.

CONTRACTS WHICH CANNOT BE SPECIFICALLY ENFORCED

10. Specific performance in respect of contracts.
11. Cases in which specific performance of contracts connected with trusts enforceable.
12. Specific performance of part of contract.
13. Rights of purchaser or lessee against person with no title or imperfect title.

CONTRACTS WHICH CANNOT BE SPECIFICALLY ENFORCED

14. Contracts not specifically enforceable.
- 14A. Power of court to engage experts.

PERSONS FOR OR AGAINST WHOM CONTRACTS MAY BE SPECIFICALLY ENFORCED

15. Who may obtain specific performance.
16. Personal bars to relief.
17. Contract to sell or let property by one who has no title, not specifically enforceable.
18. Non-enforcement except with variation.
19. Relief against parties and persons claiming under them by subsequent title.

Substituted performance of contracts, etc.

SECTIONS

- 20. Substituted performance of contract.
- 20A. Special provisions for contract relating to infrastructure project.
- 20B. Special Courts.
- 20C. Expeditious disposal of suits.
- 21. Power to award compensation in certain cases.
- 22. Power to grant relief for possession, partition, refund of earnest money, etc.
- 23. Liquidation of damages not a bar to specific performance.
- 24. Bar of suit for compensation for breach after dismissal of suit for specific performance.

ENFORCEMENT OF AWARDS AND DIRECTIONS TO EXECUTE SETTLEMENTS

- 25. Application of preceding sections to certain awards and testamentary directions to execute settlements.

CHAPTER III

RECTIFICATION OF INSTRUMENTS

- 26. When instrument may be rectified.

CHAPTER IV

RESCISSION OF CONTRACTS

- 27. When rescission may be adjudged or refused.
- 28. Rescission in certain circumstances of contracts for the sale or lease of immovable property, the specific performance of which has been decreed.
- 29. Alternative prayer for rescission in suit for specific performance.
- 30. Court may require parties rescinding to do equity.

CHAPTER V

CANCELLATION OF INSTRUMENTS

- 31. When cancellation may be ordered.
- 32. What instruments may be partially cancelled.
- 33. Power to require benefit to be restored or compensation to be made when instrument is cancelled or is successfully resisted as being void or voidable.

CHAPTER VI

DECLARATORY DECREES

- 34. Discretion of court as to declaration of status or right.
- 35. Effect of declaration.

PART III

PREVENTIVE RELIEF

CHAPTER VII

INJUNCTIONS GENERALLY

- 36. Preventive relief how granted.

SECTIONS

37. Temporary and perpetual injunctions.

CHAPTER VIII

PERPETUAL INJUNCTIONS

38. Perpetual injunction when granted.

39. Mandatory injunctions.

40. Damages in lieu of, or in addition to, injunction.

41. Injunction when refused.

42. Injunction to perform negative agreement.

43. [*Repealed.*].

44. [*Repealed.*].

THE SCHEDULE.

THE INDIAN EVIDENCE ACT, 1872

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

Preamble.

PART I

RELEVANCY OF FACTS

CHAPTER I.—PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title.
Extent.
Commencement of Act.
2. [*Repealed.*]
3. Interpretation-clause.
“Court.”
“Fact.”
“Relevant.”
“Facts in issue.”
“Document.”
“Evidence.”
“Proved.”
“Disproved.”
“Not proved.”
“India.”
4. “May Presume.”
“Shall presume.”
“Conclusive proof.”

CHAPTER II.—OF THE RELEVANCY OF FACTS

5. Evidence may be given of facts in issue and relevant facts.
6. Relevancy of facts forming part of same transaction.
7. Facts which are the occasion, cause or effect of facts in issue.
8. Motive, preparation and previous or subsequent conduct.
9. Facts necessary to explain or introduce relevant facts.
10. Things said or done by conspirator in reference to common design.
11. When facts not otherwise relevant become relevant.
12. In suits for damages, facts tending to enable Court to determine amount are relevant.
13. Facts relevant when right or custom is in question.

SECTIONS

14. Facts showing existence of state of mind, or of body, or bodily feeling.
15. Facts bearing on question whether act was accidental or intentional.
16. Existence of course of business when relevant.

ADMISSIONS

17. Admission defined.
18. Admission.
 - by party to proceeding or his agent;
 - by suitor in representative character;
 - by party interested in subject-matter;
 - by person from whom interest derived.
19. Admissions by persons whose position must be proved as against party to suit.
20. Admissions by persons expressly referred to by party to suit.
21. Proof of admissions against persons making them, and by or on their behalf.
22. When oral admissions as to contents of documents are relevant.
- 22A. When oral admission as to contents of electronic records are relevant.
23. Admissions in civil cases when relevant.
24. Confession caused by inducement, threat or promise, when irrelevant in criminal proceeding.
25. Confession to police-officer not to be proved.
26. Confession by accused while in custody of Police not to be proved against him.
27. How much of information received from accused may be proved.
28. Confession made after removal of impression caused by inducement, threat or promise, relevant.
29. Confession otherwise relevant not to become irrelevant because of promise of secrecy, etc.
30. Consideration of proved confession affecting person making it and others jointly under trial for same offence.
31. Admissions not conclusive proof, but may estop.

STATEMENTS BY PERSONS WHO CANNOT BE CALLED AS WITNESSES.

32. Cases in which statement of relevant fact by person who is dead or cannot be found, etc., is relevant.
 - When it relates to cause of death;
 - or is made in course of business;
 - or against interest of maker;
 - or gives opinion as to public right or custom, or matters of general interest;
 - or relates to existence of relationship;
 - or is made in will or deed relating to family affairs;
 - or in document relating to transaction mentioned in section 13, clause (a);
 - or is made by several persons and expresses feelings relevant to matter in question.

SECTIONS

33. Relevancy of certain evidence for proving, in subsequent proceeding, the truth of facts therein stated.

STATEMENTS MADE UNDER SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES.

- 34. Entries in books of account when relevant.
- 35. Relevancy of entry in public record made in performance of duty.
- 36. Relevancy of statements in maps, charts and plans.
- 37. Relevancy of statement as to fact of public nature contained in certain Acts or notifications.
- 38. Relevancy of statements as to any law contained in law-books.

HOW MUCH OF A STATEMENT IS TO BE PROVED.

- 39. What evidence to be given when statement forms part of a conversation, document, electronic record, book or series of letters or papers.

JUDGMENTS OF COURTS OF JUSTICE WHEN RELEVANT.

- 40. Previous judgments relevant to bar a second suit or trial.
- 41. Relevancy of certain judgments in probate, etc., jurisdiction.
- 42. Relevancy and effect of judgments, orders or decrees, other than those mentioned in section 41.
- 43. Judgments, etc., other than those mentioned in sections 40, 41 and 42, when relevant.
- 44. Fraud or collusion in obtaining judgment, or incompetency of Court, may be proved.

OPINIONS OF THIRD PERSONS WHEN RELEVANT.

- 45. Opinions of experts.
- 45A. Opinion of Examiner of Electronic Evidence.
- 46. Facts bearing upon opinions of experts.
- 47. Opinion as to handwriting, when relevant.
- 47A. Opinion as to [electronic signature], when relevant.
- 48. Opinion as to existence of right or custom, when relevant.
- 49. Opinion as to usages, tenets, etc., when relevant.
- 50. Opinion on relationship, when relevant.
- 51. Grounds of opinion, when relevant.

CHARACTER WHEN RELEVANT.

- 52. In civil cases character to prove conduct imputed, irrelevant.
- 53. In criminal cases previous good character relevant.
- 53A. Evidence of character or previous sexual experience not relevant in certain cases.
- 54. Previous bad character not relevant, except in reply.
- 55. Character as affecting damages.

PART II

ON PROOF.

CHAPTER III.—FACTS WHICH NEED NOT BE PROVED.

- 56. Fact judicially noticeable need not be proved.

SECTIONS

57. Facts of which Court must take judicial notice.

58. Facts admitted need not be proved.

CHAPTER IV.—OF ORAL EVIDENCE.

59. Proof of facts by oral evidence.

60. Oral evidence must be direct.

CHAPTER V.— OF DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE.

61. Proof of contents of documents.

62. Primary evidence.

63. Secondary evidence.

64. Proof of documents by primary evidence.

65. Cases in which secondary evidence relating to documents may be given.

65A. Special provisions as to evidence relating to electronic record.

65B. Admissibility of electronic records.

66. Rules as to notice to produce.

67. Proof of signature and handwriting of person alleged to have signed or written document produced.

67A. Proof as to electronic signature.

68. Proof of execution of document required by law to be attested.

69. Proof where no attesting witness found.

70. Admission of execution by party to attested document.

71. Proof when attesting witness denies the execution.

72. Proof of document not required by law to be attested.

73. Comparison of signature, writing or seal with others admitted or proved.

73A. Proof as to verification of digital signature.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

74. Public documents.

75. Private documents.

76. Certified copies of public documents.

77. Proof of documents by production of certified copies.

78. Proof of other official documents.

PRESUMPTIONS AS TO DOCUMENTS.

79. Presumption as to genuineness of certified copies.

80. Presumption as to documents produced as record of evidence.

81. Presumption as to Gazettes, newspapers, private Acts of Parliament and other documents.

81A. Presumption as to Gazettes in electronic forms.

82. Presumption as to document admissible in England without proof of seal or signature.

SECTIONS

- 83. Presumption as to maps or plans made by authority of Government.
- 84. Presumption as to collections of laws and reports of decisions.
- 85. Presumptions as to powers-of-attorney.
- 85A. Presumption as to electronic agreements.
- 85B. Presumption as to electronic records and electronic signatures.
- 85C. Presumption as to Electronic Signature Certificates.
- 86. Presumption as to certified copies of foreign judicial records.
- 87. Presumption as to books, maps and charts.
- 88. Presumption as to telegraphic messages.
- 88A. Presumption as to electronic messages.
- 89. Presumption as to due execution, etc., of documents not produced.
- 90. Presumption as to documents thirty years old.
- 90A. Presumption as to electronic records five years old.

CHAPTER VI.—OF THE EXCLUSION OF ORAL BY DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE

- 91. Evidence of terms of contracts, grants and other dispositions of property reduced to form of document.
- 92. Exclusion of evidence of oral agreement.
- 93. Exclusion of evidence to explain or amend ambiguous document.
- 94. Exclusion of evidence against application of document to existing facts.
- 95. Evidence as to document unmeaning in reference to existing facts.
- 96. Evidence as to application of language which can apply to one only of several persons.
- 97. Evidence as to application of language to one of two sets of facts, to neither of which the whole correctly applies.
- 98. Evidence as to meaning of illegible characters, etc.
- 99. Who may give evidence of agreement varying terms of document.
- 100. Saving of provisions of Indian Succession Act relating to wills.

PART III

PRODUCTION AND EFFECT OF EVIDENCE.

CHAPTER VII.— OF THE BURDEN OF PROOF.

- 101. Burden of proof.
- 102. On whom burden of proof lies.
- 103. Burden of proof as to particular fact.
- 104. Burden of proving fact to be proved to make evidence admissible.
- 105. Burden of proving that case of accused comes within exceptions.

SECTIONS

- 106. Burden of proving fact especially within knowledge.
- 107. Burden of proving death of person known to have been alive within thirty years.
- 108. Burden of proving that person is alive who has not been heard of for seven years.
- 109. Burden of proof as to relationship in the cases of partners, landlord and tenant, principal and agent.
- 110. Burden of proof as to ownership.
- 111. Proof of good faith in transactions where one party is in relation of active confidence.
- 111A. Presumption as to certain offences.
- 112. Birth during marriage, conclusive proof of legitimacy.
- 113. Proof of cession of territory.
- 113A. Presumption as to abetment of suicide by a married woman.
- 113B. Presumption as to dowry death.
- 114. Court may presume existence of certain facts.
- 114A. Presumption as to absence of consent in certain prosecution for rape.

CHAPTER VIII.—ESTOPPEL.

- 115. Estoppel.
- 116. Estoppel of tenant; and of licensee of person in possession.
- 117. Estoppel of acceptor of bill of exchange, bailee or licensee.

CHAPTER IX.—OF WITNESSES.

- 118. Who may testify.
- 119. Witness unable to communicate verbally.
- 120. Parties to civil suit, and their wives or husbands. Husband or wife of person under criminal trial.
- 121. Judges and Magistrates.
- 122. Communications during marriage.
- 123. Evidence as to affairs of State.
- 124. Official communications.
- 125. Information as to commission of offences.
- 126. Professional communications.
- 127. Section 126 to apply to interpreters, etc.
- 128. Privilege not waived by volunteering evidence.
- 129. Confidential communications with legal advisers.
- 130. Production of title-deeds of witness not a party.
- 131. Production of documents or electronic records which another person, having possession, could refuse to produce.

SECTIONS

132. Witness not excused from answering on ground that answer will criminate.

Proviso.

133. Accomplice.

134. Number of witnesses.

CHAPTER X.—OF THE EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES.

135. Order of production and examination of witnesses.

136. Judge to decide as to admissibility of evidence.

137. Examination-in-chief.

Cross-examination.

Re-examination.

138. Order of examinations.

Direction of re-examination.

139. Cross-examination of person called to produce a document.

140. Witnesses to character.

141. Leading questions.

142. When they must not be asked.

143. When they may be asked.

144. Evidence as to matters in writing.

145. Cross-examination as to previous statements in writing.

146. Questions lawful in cross-examination.

147. When witness to be compelled to answer.

148. Court to decide when question shall be asked and when witness compelled to answer.

149. Question not to be asked without reasonable grounds.

150. Procedure of Court in case of question being asked without reasonable grounds.

151. Indecent and scandalous questions.

152. Questions intended to insult or annoy.

153. Exclusion of evidence to contradict answers to questions testing veracity.

154. Question by party to his own witness.

155. Impeaching credit of witness.

156. Questions tending to corroborate evidence of relevant fact, admissible.

157. Former statements of witness may be proved to corroborate later testimony as to same fact.

158. What matters may be proved in connection with proved statement relevant under section 32 or 33.

SECTIONS

159. Refreshing memory.

When witness may use copy of document to refresh memory.

160. Testimony to facts stated in document mentioned in section 159.

161. Right of adverse party as to writing used to refresh memory.

162. Production of documents.

Translation of documents.

163. Giving, as evidence, of document called for and produced on notice.

164. Using, as evidence, of document production of which was refused on notice.

165. Judge's power to put questions or order production.

166. Power of jury or assessors to put questions.

CHAPTER XI.— OF IMPROPER ADMISSION AND REJECTION OF EVIDENCE.

167. No new trial for improper admission or rejection of evidence.

THE SCHEDULE.— [*Repealed.*]

THE INDIAN EVIDENCE ACT, 1872

ACT NO. 1 OF 1872¹

[15th March, 1872.]

Preamble.—WHEREAS it is expedient to consolidate, define and amend the law of Evidence; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

PART I RELEVANCY OF FACTS CHAPTER I.—PRELIMINARY

1. Short title.—This Act may be called the Indian Evidence Act, 1872.

Extent.—It extends to the whole of India ²[^{3***}] and applies to all judicial proceedings in or before any Court, including Courts-martial, ⁴[other than Courts-martial convened under the Army Act (44 & 45 Vict., c. 58)] ⁵[the Naval Discipline Act [29 & 30 Vict., 109]; or ^{6***} the Indian Navy (Discipline) Act, 1934 (34 of 1934),] ⁷[or the Air Force Act (7 Geo. 5, c. 51)] but not to affidavits⁸ presented to any Court or officer, nor to proceedings before an arbitrator;

Commencement of Act.—And it shall come into force on the first day of September, 1872.

2. [Repeal of enactments].—*Rep. by the Repealing Act, 1938 (1 of 1938), s. 2 and Schedule.*

3. Interpretation-clause.—In this Act the following words and expressions are used in the following senses, unless a contrary intention appears from the context:—

“Court.”—“Court” includes all Judges⁹ and Magistrates¹⁰, and all persons, except arbitrators, legally authorised to take evidence.

“Fact.”—“Fact” means and includes—(1) anything, state of things, or relation of things, capable of being perceived by the senses;

(2) any mental condition of which any person is conscious.

Illustrations

(a) That there are certain objects arranged in a certain order in a certain place, is a fact.

(b) That a man heard or saw something, is a fact.

(c) That a man said certain words, is a fact.

(d) That a man holds a certain opinion, has a certain intention, acts in good faith or fraudulently, or uses a particular word in a particular sense, or is or was at a specified time conscious of a particular sensation, is a fact.

(e) That a man has a certain reputation, is a fact.

1. The Act has been extended to Goa, Daman and Diu by Reg. 11 of 1963, s. 3 and Schedule (w.e.f. 1-6-1964), extended to and brought into force in Dadra and Nagar Haveli by Reg. 6 of 1963, s. 2 and Schedule I (w.e.f. 1-7-1965) and to the whole of the Union territory of Lakshadweep by Reg. 8 of 1965 (w.e.f. 1-10-1967). The Act came into force in Pondicherry on 1-10-1963 *vide* Reg. 7 of 1963, s. 3 and Schedule I. The Act has been amended in West Bengal by West Bengal Act 20 of 1960 and in Tamil Nadu by Tamil Nadu Act 67 of 1979.

2. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Schedule, for “except Part B States” (w.e.f. 1-4-1951).

3. The words “except the State of Jammu and Kashmir” omitted by Act 34 of 2019, s. 95 and the Fifth Schedule (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).

4. Ins. by Act 18 of 1919, s. 2 and the First Schedule (w.e.f. 17-9-1919).

5. Ins. by Act 35 of 1934, s. 2 and the Schedule (w.e.f. 8-9-1934).

6. The words “that Act as modified by” Omitted by the A.O. 1950.

7. Ins. by Act 10 of 1927, s. 2 and the First Schedule (w.e.f. 4-4-1927).

8. As to practice relating to affidavits, See the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (Act 5 of 1908), s. 30 (c) and the First Schedule, Order XIX. See also the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (Act 2 of 1974), ss. 295 and 297.

9. Cf. the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (5 of 1908), s. 2, the Indian Penal Code (45 of 1860), s. 19; and for a definition of “District Judge”, the General Clauses Act, 1897 (10 of 1897), s. 3(17).

10. Cf. the General Clauses Act, 1897 (10 of 1897), s. 3(32) and the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974).

“Relevant.”—One fact is said to be relevant to another when the one is connected with the other in any of the ways referred to in the provisions of this Act relating to the relevancy of facts.

“Facts in issue.”—The expression “facts in issue” means and includes—

any fact from which, either by itself or in connection with other facts, the existence, non-existence, nature or extent of any right, liability, or disability, asserted or denied in any suit or proceeding, necessarily follows.

Explanation.—Whenever, under the provisions of the law for the time being in force relating to Civil Procedure,¹ any Court records an issue of fact, the fact to be asserted or denied in the answer to such issue is a fact in issue.

Illustrations

A is accused of the murder of B.

At his trial the following facts may be in issue:—

that A caused B’s death;

that A intended to cause B’s death;

that A had received grave and sudden provocation from B;

that A, at the time of doing the act which caused B’s death, was, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing its nature.

“Document.”—“Document”² means any matter expressed or described upon any substance by means of letters, figures or marks, or by more than one of those means, intended to be used, or which may be used, for the purpose of recording that matter.

Illustrations

A writing³ is a document;

³Words printed lithographed or photographed are documents;

A map or plan is a document;

An inscription on a metal plate or stone is a document;

A caricature is a document.

“Evidence.”—“Evidence” means and includes—

(1) all statements which the Court permits or requires to be made before it by witnesses, in relation to matters of fact under inquiry;

such statements are called oral evidence;

(2) ⁴[all documents including electronic records produced for the inspection of the Court] ;

such documents are called documentary evidence.

“Proved.”—A fact is said to be proved when, after considering the matters before it, the Court either believes it to exist, or considers its existence so probable that a prudent man ought, under the circumstances of the particular case, to act upon the supposition that it exists.

“Disproved.”—A fact is said to be disproved when, after considering the matters before it, the Court either believes that it does not exist, or considers its non-existence so probable that a prudent man ought, under the circumstances of the particular case, to act upon the supposition that it does not exist.

1. See now the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (5 of 1908); as to the settlement of issues, see Schedule I, order XIV (w.e.f. 1-1-1909).

2. Cf. the Indian Penal Code (Act 45 of 1860), s. 29 (w.e.f. 1-5-1861) and the General Clauses Act, 1897 (10 of 1897), s. 3 (18) (w.e.f. 11-3-1897).

3. Cf. definition of “writing” in the General Clauses Act, 1897 (10 of 1897), s. 3(65) (w.e.f. 11-3-1897).

4. Subs. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 92 and the Second Schedule, for the words “all documents produced for the inspection of the Court” (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).



THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

[As on 26th November, 2021]

PREFACE

This is the fifth pocket size edition of the Constitution of India in the diglot form. In this edition, the text of the Constitution of India has been brought up-to-date by incorporating therein all the amendments up to the Constitution (One Hundred and Fifth Amendment) Act, 2021. The foot notes below the text indicate the Constitution Amendment Acts by which such amendments have been made.

The Constitution (One Hundredth Amendments) Act, 2015 containing details of acquired and transferred territories between the Governments of India and Bangladesh has been provided in APPENDIX I.

The Constitution (Application to Jammu and Kashmir) Order, 2019 and the declaration under article 370(3) of the Constitution have been provided respectively in Appendix II and Appendix III for reference.

New Delhi;

Dr. Reeta Vasishta,

Secretary to the Government of India.

THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

CONTENTS

PREAMBLE

PART I

THE UNION AND ITS TERRITORY

ARTICLES

1. Name and territory of the Union.
2. Admission or establishment of new States.
- [2A. Sikkim to be associated with the Union.—*Omitted.*]
3. Formation of new States and alteration of areas, boundaries or names of existing States.
4. Laws made under articles 2 and 3 to provide for the amendment of the First and the Fourth Schedules and supplemental, incidental and consequential matters.

PART II

CITIZENSHIP

5. Citizenship at the commencement of the Constitution.
6. Rights of citizenship of certain persons who have migrated to India from Pakistan.
7. Rights of citizenship of certain migrants to Pakistan.
8. Rights of citizenship of certain persons of Indian origin residing outside India.

- 9. Persons voluntarily acquiring citizenship of a foreign State not to be citizens.
- 10. Continuance of the rights of citizenship.
- 11. Parliament to regulate the right of citizenship by law.

PART III FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS

General

- 12. Definition.
- 13. Laws inconsistent with or in derogation of the fundamental rights.
Right to Equality
- 14. Equality before law.
- 15. Prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth.
- 16. Equality of opportunity in matters of public employment.
- 17. Abolition of Untouchability.
- 18. Abolition of titles.

Right to Freedom

- 19. Protection of certain rights regarding freedom of speech, etc.
- 20. Protection in respect of conviction for offences.
- 21. Protection of life and personal liberty.
- 21A. Right to education.
- 22. Protection against arrest and detention in certain cases.

Right against Exploitation

- 23. Prohibition of traffic in human beings and forced labour.
- 24. Prohibition of employment of children in factories, etc.

Right to Freedom of Religion

- 25. Freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion.
- 26. Freedom to manage religious affairs.
- 27. Freedom as to payment of taxes for promotion of any particular religion.
- 28. Freedom as to attendance at religious instruction or religious worship in certain educational institutions.

Cultural and Educational Rights

- 29. Protection of interests of minorities.
- 30. Right of minorities to establish and administer educational institutions.
- [31. Compulsory acquisition of property. —Omitted.]
Saving of Certain Laws
- 31A. Saving of Laws providing for acquisition of estates, etc.
- 31B. Validation of certain Acts and Regulations.
- 31C. Saving of laws giving effect to certain directive principles.
- [31D. Saving of laws in respect of anti-national activities.—Omitted.]
Right to Constitutional Remedies
- 32. Remedies for enforcement of rights conferred by this Part.
- [32A. Constitutional validity of State laws not to be considered in proceedings under article 32.—Omitted.]
- 33. Power of Parliament to modify the rights conferred by this Part in their application to Forces, etc.
- 34. Restriction on rights conferred by this Part while martial law is in force in any area.
- 35. Legislation to give effect to the provisions of this Part.

PART IV

DIRECTIVE PRINCIPLES OF STATE POLICY

- 36. Definition.
- 37. Application of the principles contained in this Part.
- 38. State to secure a social order for the promotion of welfare of the people.
- 39. Certain principles of policy to be followed by the State.
- 39A. Equal justice and free legal aid.

40. Organisation of village panchayats.
41. Right to work, to education and to public assistance in certain cases.
42. Provision for just and humane conditions of work and maternity relief.
43. Living wage, etc., for workers.
- 43A. Participation of workers in management of Industries.
- 43B. Promotion of co-operative societies.
44. Uniform civil code for the citizens.
45. Provision for early childhood care and education to children below the age of six years.
46. Promotion of educational and economic interests of Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and other weaker sections.
47. Duty of the State to raise the level of nutrition and the standard of living and to improve public health.
48. Organisation of agriculture and animal husbandry.
- 48A. Protection and improvement of environment and safeguarding of forests and wild life.
49. Protection of monuments and places and objects of national importance.
50. Separation of judiciary from executive.
51. Promotion of international peace and security.

PART IV **FUNDAMENTAL DUTIES**

- 51A. Fundamental duties.

PART V **THE UNION** **CHAPTER I.—THE EXECUTIVE** *The President and Vice-President*

52. The President of India.
53. Executive power of the Union.
54. Election of President.

55. Manner of election of President.
56. Term of office of President.
57. Eligibility for re-election.
58. Qualifications for election as President.
59. Conditions of President's office.
60. Oath or affirmation by the President.
61. Procedure for impeachment of the President.
62. Time of holding election to fill vacancy in the office of President and the term of office of person elected to fill casual vacancy.
63. The Vice-President of India.
64. The Vice-President to be *ex officio* Chairman of the Council of States.
65. The Vice-President to act as President or to discharge his functions during casual vacancies in the office, or during the absence, of President.
66. Election of Vice-President.
67. Term of office of Vice-President.
68. Time of holding election to fill vacancy in the office of Vice-President and the term of office of person elected to fill casual vacancy.
69. Oath or affirmation by the Vice-President.
70. Discharge of President's functions in other contingencies.
71. Matters relating to, or connected with, the election of a President or Vice-President.
72. Power of President to grant pardons, etc., and to suspend, remit or commute sentences in certain cases.
73. Extent of executive power of the Union.

Council of Ministers

74. Council of Ministers to aid and advise President.
75. Other provisions as to Ministers.

The Attorney-General for India

76. Attorney-General for India.

Conduct of Government Business

- 77. Conduct of business of the Government of India.
- 78. Duties of Prime Minister as respects the furnishing of information to the President, etc.

CHAPTER II.—PARLIAMENT

General

- 79. Constitution of Parliament.
- 80. Composition of the Council of States.
- 81. Composition of the House of the People.
- 82. Readjustment after each census.
- 83. Duration of Houses of Parliament.
- 84. Qualification for membership of Parliament.
- 85. Sessions of Parliament, prorogation and dissolution.
- 86. Right of President to address and send messages to Houses.
- 87. Special address by the President.
- 88. Rights of Ministers and Attorney-General as respects Houses.

Officers of Parliament

- 89. The Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Council of States.
- 90. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the office of Deputy Chairman.
- 91. Power of the Deputy Chairman or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Chairman.
- 92. The Chairman or the Deputy Chairman not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.
- 93. The Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the House of the People.
- 94. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Speaker and Deputy Speaker.
- 95. Power of the Deputy Speaker or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Speaker.

- 96. The Speaker or the Deputy Speaker not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.
- 97. Salaries and allowances of the Chairman and Deputy Chairman and the Speaker and Deputy Speaker.
- 98. Secretariat of Parliament.

Conduct of Business

- 99. Oath or affirmation by members.
- 100. Voting in Houses, power of Houses to act notwithstanding vacancies and quorum.

Disqualifications of Members

- 101. Vacation of seats.
- 102. Disqualifications for membership.
- 103. Decision on questions as to disqualifications of members.
- 104. Penalty for sitting and voting before making oath or affirmation under article 99 or when not qualified or when disqualified.

Powers, Privileges and Immunities of Parliament and its Members

- 105. Powers, privileges, etc., of the Houses of Parliament and of the members and committees thereof.
- 106. Salaries and allowances of members.

Legislative Procedure

- 107. Provisions as to introduction and passing of Bills.
- 108. Joint sitting of both Houses in certain cases.
- 109. Special procedure in respect of Money Bills.
- 110. Definition of "Money Bills".
- 111. Assent to Bills.

Procedure in Financial Matters

- 112. Annual financial statement.
- 113. Procedure in Parliament with respect to estimates.
- 114. Appropriation Bills.

- 115. Supplementary, additional or excess grants.
 - 116. Votes on account, votes of credit and exceptional grants.
 - 117. Special provisions as to financial Bills.
- Procedure Generally*
- 118. Rules of procedure.
 - 119. Regulation by law of procedure in Parliament in relation to financial business.
 - 120. Language to be used in Parliament.
 - 121. Restriction on discussion in Parliament.
 - 122. Courts not to inquire into proceedings of Parliament.

CHAPTER III.—LEGISLATIVE POWERS OF THE PRESIDENT

- 123. Power of President to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Parliament.

CHAPTER IV.—THE UNION JUDICIARY

- 124. Establishment and constitution of the Supreme Court.
- 124A. National Judicial Appointments Commission.
- 124B. Functions of Commission.
- 124C. Power of Parliament to make law.
- 125. Salaries, etc., of Judges.
- 126. Appointment of acting Chief Justice.
- 127. Appointment of *ad hoc* Judges.
- 128. Attendance of retired Judges at sittings of the Supreme Court.
- 129. Supreme Court to be a court of record.
- 130. Seat of Supreme Court.
- 131. Original jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.
- [131A. Exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in regard to questions as to constitutional validity of Central laws.—*Omitted.*]
- 132. Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in appeals from High Courts in certain cases.
- 133. Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in appeals from High Courts in regard to civil matters.

- 134. Appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in regard to criminal matters.
- 134A. Certificate for appeal to the Supreme Court.
- 135. Jurisdiction and powers of the Federal Court under existing law to be exercisable by the Supreme Court.
- 136. Special leave to appeal by the Supreme Court.
- 137. Review of judgments or orders by the Supreme Court.
- 138. Enlargement of the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.
- 139. Conferment on the Supreme Court of powers to issue certain writs.
- 139A. Transfer of certain cases.
- 140. Ancillary powers of the Supreme Court.
- 141. Law declared by Supreme Court to be binding on all courts.
- 142. Enforcement of decrees and orders of the Supreme Court and orders as to discovery, etc.
- 143. Power of the President to consult the Supreme Court.
- 144. Civil and judicial authorities to act in aid of the Supreme Court.
- [144A. Special provisions as to disposal of questions relating to constitutional validity of laws.—*Omitted.*]
- 145. Rules of Court, etc.
- 146. Officers and servants and the expenses of the Supreme Court.
- 147. Interpretation.

CHAPTER V.—COMPTROLLER AND AUDITOR- GENERAL OF INDIA

- 148. Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.
- 149. Duties and powers of the Comptroller and Auditor-General.
- 150. Form of accounts of the Union and of the States.
- 151. Audit reports.

PART VI THE STATES CHAPTER I.—GENERAL

152. Definition.

CHAPTER II.— THE EXECUTIVE

The Governor

153. Governors of States.
154. Executive power of State.
155. Appointment of Governor.
156. Term of office of Governor.
157. Qualifications for appointment as Governor.
158. Conditions of Governor's office.
159. Oath or affirmation by the Governor.
160. Discharge of the functions of the Governor in certain contingencies.
161. Power of Governor to grant pardons, etc., and to suspend, remit or commute sentences in certain cases.
162. Extent of executive power of the State.

Council of Ministers

163. Council of Ministers to aid and advise Governor.
164. Other provisions as to Ministers.

The Advocate-General for the State

165. Advocate-General for the State.

Conduct of Government Business

166. Conduct of business of the Government of a State.
167. Duties of Chief Minister as respects the furnishing of information to Governor, etc.

CHAPTER III.—THE STATE LEGISLATURE

General

168. Constitution of Legislatures in States.
169. Abolition or creation of Legislative Councils in States.

170. Composition of the Legislative Assemblies.
171. Composition of the Legislative Councils.
172. Duration of State Legislatures.
173. Qualification for membership of the State Legislature.
174. Sessions of the State Legislature, prorogation and dissolution.
175. Right of Governor to address and send messages to the House or Houses.
176. Special address by the Governor.
177. Rights of Ministers and Advocate-General as respects the Houses.

Officers of the State Legislature

178. The Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly.
179. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Speaker and Deputy Speaker.
180. Power of the Deputy Speaker or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Speaker.
181. The Speaker or the Deputy Speaker not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.
182. The Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council.
183. Vacation and resignation of, and removal from, the offices of Chairman and Deputy Chairman.
184. Power of the Deputy Chairman or other person to perform the duties of the office of, or to act as, Chairman.
185. The Chairman or the Deputy Chairman not to preside while a resolution for his removal from office is under consideration.
186. Salaries and allowances of the Speaker and Deputy Speaker and the Chairman and Deputy Chairman.
187. Secretariat of State Legislature.

Conduct of Business

188. Oath or affirmation by members.
189. Voting in Houses, power of Houses to act notwithstanding vacancies and quorum.

Disqualifications of Members

- 190. Vacation of seats.
- 191. Disqualifications for membership.
- 192. Decision on questions as to disqualifications of members.
- 193. Penalty for sitting and voting before making oath or affirmation under article 188 or when not qualified or when disqualified.

Powers, privileges and immunities of State Legislatures and their Members

- 194. Powers, privileges, etc., of the Houses of Legislatures and of the members and committees thereof.
- 195. Salaries and allowances of members.

Legislative Procedure

- 196. Provisions as to introduction and passing of Bills.
- 197. Restriction on powers of Legislative Council as to Bills other than Money Bills.
- 198. Special procedure in respect of Money Bills.
- 199. Definition of “Money Bills”.
- 200. Assent to Bills.
- 201. Bills reserved for consideration.

Procedure in Financial Matters

- 202. Annual financial statement.
- 203. Procedure in Legislature with respect to estimates.
- 204. Appropriation Bills.
- 205. Supplementary, additional or excess grants.
- 206. Votes on account, votes of credit and exceptional grants.
- 207. Special provisions as to financial Bills.

Procedure Generally

- 208. Rules of procedure.
- 209. Regulation by law of procedure in the Legislature of the State in

relation to financial business.

- 210. Language to be used in the Legislature.
- 211. Restriction on discussion in the Legislature.
- 212. Courts not to inquire into proceedings of the Legislature.

CHAPTER IV.—LEGISLATIVE POWER OF THE GOVERNOR

- 213. Power of Governor to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Legislature.

CHAPTER V.—THE HIGH COURTS IN THE STATES

- 214. High Courts for States.
- 215. High Courts to be courts of record.
- 216. Constitution of High Courts.
- 217. Appointment and conditions of the office of a Judge of a High Court.
- 218. Application of certain provisions relating to Supreme Court to High Courts.
- 219. Oath or affirmation by Judges of High Courts.
- 220. Restriction on practice after being a permanent Judge.
- 221. Salaries, etc., of Judges.
- 222. Transfer of a Judge from one High Court to another.
- 223. Appointment of acting Chief Justice.
- 224. Appointment of additional and acting Judges.
- 224A. Appointment of retired Judges at sittings of High Courts.
- 225. Jurisdiction of existing High Courts.
- 226. Power of High Courts to issue certain writs.
- [226A. Constitutional validity of Central laws not to be considered in proceedings under article 226.—*Omitted.*]
- 227. Power of superintendence over all courts by the High Court.
- 228. Transfer of certain cases to High Court.

- [228A. Special provisions as to disposal of questions relating to constitutional validity of State laws.—*Omitted.*]
- 229. Officers and servants and the expenses of High Courts.
- 230. Extension of jurisdiction of High Courts to Union territories.
- 231. Establishment of a common High Court for two or more States.
- [232. Articles 230, 231 and 232 substituted by articles 230 and 231].

CHAPTER VI.—SUBORDINATE COURTS

- 233. Appointment of district judges.
- 233A. Validation of appointments of, and judgments, etc., delivered by, certain district judges.
- 234. Recruitment of persons other than district judges to the judicial service.
- 235. Control over subordinate courts.
- 236. Interpretation.
- 237. Application of the provisions of this Chapter to certain class or classes of magistrates.

[PART VII.—Omitted]

THE STATES IN PART B OF THE FIRST SCHEDULE

- [238. *Omitted.*]

PART VIII

THE UNION TERRITORIES

- 239. Administration of Union territories.
- 239A. Creation of local Legislatures or Council of Ministers or both for certain Union territories.
- 239AA. Special provisions with respect to Delhi.
- 239AB. Provision in case of failure of constitutional machinery.
- 239B. Power of administrator to promulgate Ordinances during recess of Legislature.
- 240. Power of President to make regulations for certain Union territories.
- 241. High Courts for Union territories.
- [242. Coorg.—*Omitted.*]

PART IX
THE PANCHAYATS

- 243. Definitions.
- 243A. Gram Sabha.
- 243B. Constitution of Panchayats.
- 243C. Composition of Panchayats.
- 243D. Reservation of seats.
- 243E. Duration of Panchayats, etc.
- 243F. Disqualifications for membership.
- 243G. Powers, authority and responsibilities of Panchayats.
- 243H. Powers to impose taxes by, and Funds of, the Panchayats.
- 243-I. Constitution of Finance Commission to review financial position.
- 243J. Audit of accounts of Panchayats.
- 243K. Elections to the Panchayats.
- 243L. Application to Union territories.
- 243M. Part not to apply to certain areas.
- 243N. Continuance of existing laws and Panchayats.
- 243-O. Bar to interference by courts in electoral matters.

PART IXA
THE MUNICIPALITIES

- 243P. Definitions.
- 243Q. Constitution of Municipalities.
- 243R. Composition of Municipalities.
- 243S. Constitution and composition of Wards Committees, etc.
- 243T. Reservation of seats.
- 243U. Duration of Municipalities, etc.
- 243V. Disqualifications for membership.

- 243W. Powers, authority and responsibilities of Municipalities, etc.
- 243X. Power to impose taxes by, and Funds of, the Municipalities.
- 243Y. Finance Commission.
- 243Z. Audit of accounts of Municipalities.
- 243ZA. Elections to the Municipalities.
- 243ZB. Application to Union territories.
- 243ZC. Part not to apply to certain areas.
- 243ZD. Committee for district planning.
- 243ZE. Committee for Metropolitan planning.
- 243ZF. Continuance of existing laws and Municipalities.
- 243ZG. Bar to interference by courts in electoral matters.

PART IXB

THE CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

- 243ZH. Definitions.
- 243Z-I. Incorporation of co-operative societies.
- 243ZJ. Number and term of members of board and its office bearers.
- 243ZK. Election of members of board.
- 243ZL. Supersession and suspension of board and interim management.
- 243ZM. Audit of accounts of co-operative societies.
- 243ZN. Convening of general body meetings.
- 243Z-O. Right of a member to get information.
- 243ZP. Returns.
- 243ZQ. Offences and penalties.
- 243ZR. Application to multi-State co-operative societies.
- 243ZS. Application to Union territories.
- 243ZT. Continuance of existing laws.

PART X

THE SCHEDULED AND TRIBAL AREAS

244. Administration of Scheduled Areas and Tribal Areas.
- 244A. Formation of an autonomous State comprising certain tribal areas in Assam and creation of local Legislature or Council of Ministers or both therefor.

PART XI
RELATIONS BETWEEN THE UNION AND THE
STATES

CHAPTER I.—LEGISLATIVE RELATIONS

Distribution of Legislative Powers

245. Extent of laws made by Parliament and by the Legislatures of States.
246. Subject-matter of laws made by Parliament and by the Legislatures of States.
- 246A. Special provision with respect to goods and services tax.
247. Power of Parliament to provide for the establishment of certain additional courts.
248. Residuary powers of legislation.
249. Power of Parliament to legislate with respect to a matter in the State List in the national interest.
250. Power of Parliament to legislate with respect to any matter in the State List if a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation.
251. Inconsistency between laws made by Parliament under articles 249 and 250 and laws made by the Legislatures of States.
252. Power of Parliament to legislate for two or more States by consent and adoption of such legislation by any other State.
253. Legislation for giving effect to international agreements.
254. Inconsistency between laws made by Parliament and laws made by the Legislatures of States.
255. Requirements as to recommendations and previous sanctions to be regarded as matters of procedure only.

CHAPTER II.—ADMINISTRATIVE RELATIONS

General

256. Obligation of States and the Union.
257. Control of the Union over States in certain cases.

- [257A. Assistance to States by deployment of armed forces or other forces of the Union.—*Omitted.*]
258. Power of the Union to confer powers, etc., on States in certain cases.
- 258A. Power of the States to entrust functions to the Union.
- [259. Armed Forces in States in Part B of the First Schedule.—*Omitted.*]
260. Jurisdiction of the Union in relation to territories outside India.
261. Public acts, records and judicial proceedings.
Disputes relating to Waters
262. Adjudication of disputes relating to waters of inter-State rivers or river valleys.
Co-ordination between States
263. Provisions with respect to an inter-State Council.

PART XII

FINANCE, PROPERTY, CONTRACTS AND SUITS

CHAPTER I.—FINANCE

General

264. Interpretation.
265. Taxes not to be imposed save by authority of law.
266. Consolidated Funds and public accounts of India and of the States.
267. Contingency Fund.
Distribution of Revenues between the Union and the States
268. Duties levied by the Union but collected and appropriated by the States.
- [268A. Service tax levied by Union and collected by the Union and the States.—*Omitted.*]
269. Taxes levied and collected by the Union but assigned to the States.
- 269A. Levy and collection of goods and services tax in course of inter-State trade or commerce.
270. Taxes levied and distributed between the Union and the States.
271. Surcharge on certain duties and taxes for purposes of the Union.
- [272. Taxes which are levied and collected by the Union and may be

- distributed between the Union and the States.—*Omitted.*]
273. Grants in lieu of export duty on jute and jute products.
274. Prior recommendation of President required to Bills affecting taxation in which States are interested.
275. Grants from the Union to certain States.
276. Taxes on professions, trades, callings and employments.
277. Savings.
- [278. Agreement with States in Part B of the First Schedule with regard to certain financial matters.—*Omitted.*]
279. Calculation of “net proceeds”, etc.
- 279A. Goods and Services Tax Council.
280. Finance Commission.
281. Recommendations of the Finance Commission.

Miscellaneous Financial Provisions

282. Expenditure defrayable by the Union or a State out of its revenues.
283. Custody, etc., of Consolidated Funds, Contingency Funds and moneys credited to the public accounts.
284. Custody of suitors’ deposits and other moneys received by public servants and courts.
285. Exemption of property of the Union from State taxation.
286. Restrictions as to imposition of tax on the sale or purchase of goods.
287. Exemption from taxes on electricity.
288. Exemption from taxation by States in respect of water or electricity in certain cases.
289. Exemption of property and income of a State from Union taxation.
290. Adjustment in respect of certain expenses and pensions.
- 290A. Annual payment to certain Devaswom Funds.
- [291. Privy purse sums of Rulers.—*Omitted.*]

CHAPTER II.—BORROWING

- 292. Borrowing by the Government of India.
- 293. Borrowing by States.

CHAPTER III.—PROPERTY, CONTRACTS, RIGHTS, LIABILITIES, OBLIGATIONS AND SUITS

- 294. Succession to property, assets, rights, liabilities and obligations in certain cases.
- 295. Succession to property, assets, rights, liabilities and obligations in other cases.
- 296. Property accruing by escheat or lapse or as *bona vacantia*.
- 297. Things of value within territorial waters or continental shelf and resources of the exclusive economic zone to vest in the Union.
- 298. Power to carry on trade, etc.
- 299. Contracts.
- 300. Suits and proceedings.

CHAPTER IV.—RIGHT TO PROPERTY

- 300A. Persons not to be deprived of property save by authority of law.

PART XIII

TRADE, COMMERCE AND INTERCOURSE WITHIN THE TERRITORY OF INDIA

- 301. Freedom of trade, commerce and intercourse.
- 302. Power of Parliament to impose restrictions on trade, commerce and intercourse.
- 303. Restrictions on the legislative powers of the Union and of the States with regard to trade and commerce.
- 304. Restrictions on trade, commerce and intercourse among States.
- 305. Saving of existing laws and laws providing for State monopolies.
- [306. Power of certain States in Part B of the First Schedule to impose restrictions on trade and commerce.—*Omitted*]
- 307. Appointment of authority for carrying out the purposes of articles 301 to 304.

PART XIV
SERVICES UNDER THE UNION AND THE STATES
CHAPTER I.—SERVICES

- 308. Interpretation.
- 309. Recruitment and conditions of service of persons serving the Union or a State.
- 310. Tenure of office of persons serving the Union or a State.
- 311. Dismissal, removal or reduction in rank of persons employed in civil capacities under the Union or a State.
- 312. All-India services.
- 312A. Power of Parliament to vary or revoke conditions of service of officers of certain services.
- 313. Transitional provisions.
- [314. Provision for protection of existing officers of certain services.—*Omitted.*]

CHAPTER II.—PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSIONS

- 315. Public Service Commissions for the Union and for the States.
- 316. Appointment and term of office of members.
- 317. Removal and suspension of a member of a Public Service Commission.
- 318. Power to make regulations as to conditions of service of members and staff of the Commission.
- 319. Prohibition as to the holding of offices by members of Commission on ceasing to be such members.
- 320. Functions of Public Service Commissions.
- 321. Power to extend functions of Public Service Commissions.
- 322. Expenses of Public Service Commissions.
- 323. Reports of Public Service Commissions.

PART XIVA

TRIBUNALS

- 323A. Administrative tribunals.
- 323B. Tribunals for other matters.

PART XV

ELECTIONS

- 324. Superintendence, direction and control of elections to be vested in an Election Commission.
- 325. No person to be ineligible for inclusion in, or to claim to be included in a special, electoral roll on grounds of religion, race, caste or sex.
- 326. Elections to the House of the People and to the Legislative Assemblies of States to be on the basis of adult suffrage.
- 327. Power of Parliament to make provision with respect to elections to Legislatures.
- 328. Power of Legislature of a State to make provision with respect to elections to such Legislature.
- 329. Bar to interference by courts in electoral matters.
- [329A. Special provision as to elections to Parliament in the case of Prime Minister and Speaker.—*Omitted.*]

PART XVI

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN

CLASSES

- 330. Reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the House of the People.
- 331. Representation of the Anglo-Indian community in the House of the People.
- 332. Reservation of seats for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the Legislative Assemblies of the States.
- 333. Representation of the Anglo-Indian community in the Legislative Assemblies of the States.
- 334. Reservation of seats and special representation to cease after seventy years.

- 335. Claims of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes to services and posts.
- 336. Special provision for Anglo-Indian community in certain services.
- 337. Special provision with respect to educational grants for the benefit of Anglo-Indian Community.
- 338. National Commission for Scheduled Castes.
- 338A. National Commission for Scheduled Tribes.
- 338B. National Commission for Backward Classes.
- 339. Control of the Union over the administration of Scheduled Areas and the welfare of Scheduled Tribes.
- 340. Appointment of a Commission to investigate the conditions of backward classes.
- 341. Scheduled Castes.
- 342. Scheduled Tribes.
- 342A. Socially and educationally backward classes.

PART XVII

OFFICIAL LANGUAGE

CHAPTER I.—LANGUAGE OF THE UNION

- 343. Official language of the Union.
- 344. Commission and Committee of Parliament on official language.

CHAPTER II.—REGIONAL LANGUAGES

- 345. Official language or languages of a State.
- 346. Official language for communication between one State and another or between a State and the Union.
- 347. Special provision relating to language spoken by a section of the population of a State.

CHAPTER III.—LANGUAGE OF THE SUPREME COURT, HIGH COURTS, ETC.

- 348. Language to be used in the Supreme Court and in the High Courts and for Acts, Bills, etc.

349. Special procedure for enactment of certain laws relating to language.

CHAPTER IV.—SPECIAL DIRECTIVES

350. Language to be used in representations for redress of grievances.
350A. Facilities for instruction in mother-tongue at primary stage.
350B. Special Officer for linguistic minorities.
351. Directive for development of the Hindi language.

PART XVIII

EMERGENCY PROVISIONS

352. Proclamation of Emergency.
353. Effect of Proclamation of Emergency.
354. Application of provisions relating to distribution of revenues while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation.
355. Duty of the Union to protect States against external aggression and internal disturbance.
356. Provisions in case of failure of constitutional machinery in States.
357. Exercise of legislative powers under Proclamation issued under article 356.
358. Suspension of provisions of article 19 during emergencies.
359. Suspension of the enforcement of the rights conferred by Part III during emergencies.
[359A. Application of this Part to the State of Punjab.—*Omitted.*]
360. Provisions as to financial emergency.

PART XIX

MISCELLANEOUS

361. Protection of President and Governors and Rajpramukhs.
361A. Protection of publication of proceedings of Parliament and State Legislatures.
361B. Disqualification for appointment on remunerative political post.
[362. Rights and privileges of Rulers of Indian States.—*Omitted.*]
363. Bar to interference by courts in disputes arising out of certain treaties, agreements, etc.

- 363A. Recognition granted to Rulers of Indian States to cease and privy purses to be abolished.
- 364. Special provisions as to major ports and aerodromes.
- 365. Effect of failure to comply with, or to give effect to, directions given by the Union.
- 366. Definitions.
- 367. Interpretation.

PART XX

AMENDMENT OF THE CONSTITUTION

- 368. Power of Parliament to amend the Constitution and procedure therefor.

PART XXI

TEMPORARY, TRANSITIONAL AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- 369. Temporary power to Parliament to make laws with respect to certain matters in the State List as if they were matters in the Concurrent List.
- 370. Temporary provisions with respect to the State of Jammu and Kashmir.
- 371. Special provision with respect to the States of Maharashtra and Gujarat.
- 371A. Special provision with respect to the State of Nagaland.
- 371B. Special provision with respect to the State of Assam.
- 371C. Special provision with respect to the State of Manipur.
- 371D. Special provisions with respect to the State of Andhra Pradesh or the State of Telangana.
- 371E. Establishment of Central University in Andhra Pradesh.
- 371F. Special provisions with respect to the State of Sikkim.
- 371G. Special provision with respect to the State of Mizoram.
- 371H. Special provision with respect to the State of Arunachal Pradesh.
- 371-I. Special provision with respect to the State of Goa.
- 371J. Special provisions with respect to the State of Karnataka.
- 372. Continuance in force of existing laws and their adaptation.

- 372A. Power of the President to adapt laws.
- 373. Power of President to make order in respect of persons under preventive detention in certain cases.
- 374. Provisions as to Judges of the Federal Court and proceedings pending in the Federal Court or before His Majesty in Council.
- 375. Courts, authorities and officers to continue to function subject to the provisions of the Constitution.
- 376. Provisions as to Judges of High Courts.
- 377. Provisions as to Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.
- 378. Provisions as to Public Service Commissions.
- 378A. Special provision as to duration of Andhra Pradesh Legislative Assembly.
- [379. Provisions as to provisional Parliament and the Speaker and Deputy Speaker thereof.—*Omitted.*]
- [380. Provision as to President.—*Omitted.*]
- [381. Council of Ministers of the President.—*Omitted.*]
- [382. Provisions as to provisional Legislatures for States in Part A of the First Schedule. -- *Omitted.*]
- [383. Provision as to Governors of Provinces. -- *Omitted.*]
- [384. Council of Ministers of the Governors.—*Omitted.*]
- [385. Provision as to provisional Legislatures in States in Part B of the First Schedule.—*Omitted.*]
- [386. Council of Ministers for States in Part B of the First Schedule. - - *Omitted.*]
- [387. Special provision as to determination of population for the purposes of certain elections.—*Omitted.*]
- [388. Provisions as to the filling of casual vacancies in the provisional Parliament and provisional Legislatures of the States.—*Omitted.*]
- [389. Provision as to Bills pending in the Dominion Legislatures and

in the Legislatures of Provinces and Indian States.—*Omitted.*]

- [390. Money received or raised or expenditure incurred between the commencement of the Constitution and the 31st day of March, 1950. —*Omitted.*]
- [391. Power of the President to amend the First and Fourth Schedules in certain contingencies.—*Omitted.*]
392. Power of the President to remove difficulties.

PART XXII

SHORT TITLE, COMMENCEMENT, AUTHORITATIVE TEXT IN HINDI AND REPEALS

393. Short title.
394. Commencement.
- 394A. Authoritative text in the Hindi language.
395. Repeals.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

- I. —The States.
- II. —The Union territories.

SECOND SCHEDULE

PART A—Provisions as to the President and the Governors of States.

PART B— [Omitted.]

PART C—Provisions as to the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the House of the People and the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Council of States and the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker of the Legislative Assembly and the Chairman and the Deputy Chairman of the Legislative Council of a State.

PART D— Provisions as to the Judges of the Supreme Court and of the High Courts.

PART E— Provisions as to the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

THIRD SCHEDULE— Forms of Oaths or Affirmations.

FOURTH SCHEDULE—Allocation of seats in the Council of States.

FIFTH SCHEDULE—

Provisions as to the Administration and Control of Scheduled Areas and Scheduled Tribes

PART A—General.

PART B—Administration and Control of Scheduled Areas and Scheduled Tribes.

PART C— Scheduled Areas.

PART D—Amendment of the Schedule.

SIXTH SCHEDULE—

Provisions as to the Administration of Tribal Areas in the States of Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram.

SEVENTH SCHEDULE—

List I — Union List.

List II— State List.

List III— Concurrent List.

EIGHTH SCHEDULE— Languages.

NINTH SCHEDULE—Validation of certain Acts and Regulations.

TENTH SCHEDULE— Provisions as to disqualification on ground of defection.

ELEVENTH SCHEDULE— Powers, authority and responsibilities of Panchayats.

TWELFTH SCHEDULE— Powers, authority and responsibilities of Municipalities, etc.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I—The Constitution (One Hundredth Amendment) Act, 2015.

APPENDIX II—The Constitution (Application to Jammu and Kashmir) Order, 2019.

APPENDIX III— Declaration under article 370(3) of the Constitution.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS USED

Art., arts.	.....	<i>for</i> Article, articles.
Cl., cls.	.....	" Clause, clauses.
C.O.	.....	" Constitution Order.
Ins.	.....	" Inserted.
P., pp.	.....	" Page, pages.
Pt.	.....	" Part.
Rep.	.....	" Repealed.
Ss., ss.	.....	" Section, sections.
Sch.	.....	" Schedule.
Subs.	.....	" Substituted.
w.e.f.	.....	" with effect from.
w.r.e.f.	.....	" with retrospective effect from.

THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

PREAMBLE

WE, THE PEOPLE OF INDIA, having solemnly resolved to constitute India into a ¹ [SOVEREIGN SOCIALIST SECULAR DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC] and to secure to all its citizens:

JUSTICE, social, economic and political;

LIBERTY of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship;

EQUALITY of status and of opportunity;

and to promote among them all

FRATERNITY assuring the dignity of the individual and the ²[unity and integrity of the Nation];

IN OUR CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY this twenty-sixth day of November, 1949, do HEREBY ADOPT, ENACT AND GIVE TO OURSELVES THIS CONSTITUTION.

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, s.2, for "SOVEREIGN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

2. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for "Unity of the Nation" (w.e.f. 3-1-1977).

PART I

THE UNION AND ITS TERRITORY

1. Name and territory of the Union.—(1) India, that is Bharat, shall be a Union of States.

¹[(2) The States and the territories thereof shall be as specified in the First Schedule.]

(3) The territory of India shall comprise—

(a) the territories of the States;

²[(b) the Union territories specified in the First Schedule; and]

(c) such other territories as may be acquired.

2. Admission or establishment of new States.—Parliament may by law admit into the Union, or establish, new States on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit.

³ [2A. *[Sikkim to be associated with the Union.]*.—Omitted by the Constitution (Thirty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1975, s. 5 (w.e.f. 26-4-1975).]

3. Formation of new States and alteration of areas, boundaries or names of existing States.—Parliament may by law—

(a) form a new State by separation of territory from any State or by uniting two or more States or parts of States or by uniting any territory to a part of any State;

(b) increase the area of any State;

(c) diminish the area of any State;

(d) alter the boundaries of any State;

(e) alter the name of any State;

1 . Subs. by the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, 1956, s. 2, for cl. (2) (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

2. Subs. by s. 2 *ibid*, for sub-clause (b) (w.e.f. 1-11-1956).

3. Ins. by the Constitution (Thirty-fifth Amendment) Act, 1974, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-3-1975).

THE CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE, 1973

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.
3. Construction of references.
4. Trial of offences under the Indian Penal Code and other laws.
5. Saving.

CHAPTER II

CONSTITUTION OF CRIMINAL COURTS AND OFFICES

6. Classes of Criminal Courts.
7. Territorial divisions.
8. Metropolitan areas.
9. Court of Session.
10. Subordination of Assistant Sessions Judges.
11. Courts of Judicial Magistrates.
12. Chief Judicial Magistrate and Additional Chief Judicial Magistrate, etc.
13. Special Judicial Magistrates.
14. Local jurisdiction of Judicial Magistrates.
15. Subordination of Judicial Magistrates.
16. Courts of Metropolitan Magistrates.
17. Chief Metropolitan Magistrate and Additional Chief Metropolitan Magistrate.
18. Special Metropolitan Magistrates.
19. Subordination of Metropolitan Magistrates.
20. Executive Magistrates.
21. Special Executive Magistrates.
22. Local Jurisdiction of Executive Magistrates.
23. Subordination of Executive Magistrates.
24. Public Prosecutors.
25. Assistant Public Prosecutors.
- 25A. Directorate of Prosecution.

CHAPTER III

POWER OF COURTS

26. Courts by which offences are triable.
27. Jurisdiction in the case of juveniles.

SECTIONS

- 28. Sentences which High Courts and Sessions Judges may pass.
- 29. Sentences which Magistrates may pass.
- 30. Sentence of imprisonment in default of fine.
- 31. Sentence in cases of conviction of several offences at one trial.
- 32. Mode of conferring powers.
- 33. Powers of officers appointed.
- 34. Withdrawal of powers.
- 35. Powers of Judges and Magistrates exercisable by their successors-in-office.

CHAPTER IV

A.—POWERS OF SUPERIOR OFFICERS OF POLICE

- 36. Powers of superior officers of police.

B.—AID TO THE MAGISTRATES AND THE POLICE

- 37. Public when to assist Magistrates and police.
- 38. Aid to person, other than police officer, executing warrant.
- 39. Public to give information of certain offences.
- 40. Duty of officers employed, in connection with the affairs of a village to make certain report.

CHAPTER V

ARREST OF PERSONS

- 41. When police may arrest without warrant.
- 41A. Notice of appearance before police officer.
- 41B. Procedure of arrest and duties of officer making arrest.
- 41C. Control room at districts.
- 41D. Right of arrested person to meet an advocate of his choice during interrogation.
- 42. Arrest on refusal to give name and residence.
- 43. Arrest by private person and procedure on such arrest.
- 44. Arrest by Magistrate.
- 45. Protection of members of the Armed Forces from arrest.
- 46. Arrest how made.
- 47. Search of place entered by person sought to be arrested.
- 48. Pursuit of offenders into other jurisdictions.
- 49. No unnecessary restraint.
- 50. Person arrested to be informed of grounds of arrest and of right to bail.
- 50A. Obligation of person making arrest to inform about the arrest, etc., to a nominated person.
- 51. Search of arrested person.

SECTIONS

- 52. Power to seize offensive weapons.
- 53. Examination of accused by medical practitioner at the request of police officer.
- 53A. Examination of person accused of rape by medical practitioner.
- 54. Examination of arrested person by medical officer.
- 54A. Identification of person arrested.
- 55. Procedure when police officer deposes subordinate to arrest without warrant.
- 55A. Health and safety of arrested person.
- 56. Person arrested to be taken before Magistrate or officer in charge of police station.
- 57. Person arrested not to be detained more than twenty-four hours.
- 58. Police to report apprehensions.
- 59. Discharge of person apprehended.
- 60. Power, on escape, to pursue and retake.
- 60A. Arrest to be made strictly according to the Code.

CHAPTER VI

PROCESSES TO COMPEL APPEARANCE

A.—Summons

- 61. Form of summons.
- 62. Summons how served.
- 63. Service of summons on corporate bodies and societies.
- 64. Service when persons summoned cannot be found.
- 65. Procedure when service cannot be effected as before provided.
- 66. Service on Government servant.
- 67. Service of summons outside local limits.
- 68. Proof of service in such cases and when serving officer not present.
- 69. Service of summons on witness by post.

B.—Warrant of arrest

- 70. Form of warrant of arrest and duration.
- 71. Power to direct security to be taken.
- 72. Warrants to whom directed.
- 73. Warrant may be directed to any person.
- 74. Warrant directed to police officer.
- 75. Notification of substance of warrant.
- 76. Person arrested to be brought before Court without delay.
- 77. Where warrant may be executed.
- 78. Warrant forwarded for execution outside jurisdiction.
- 79. Warrant directed to police officer for execution outside jurisdiction.
- 80. Procedure on arrest of person against whom warrant issued.

SECTIONS

81. Procedure by Magistrate before whom such person arrested is brought.

C.—Proclamation and attachment

82. Proclamation for person absconding.

83. Attachment of property of person absconding.

84. Claims and objections to attachment.

85. Release, sale and restoration of attached property.

86. Appeal from order rejecting application for restoration of attached property.

D.—Other rules regarding processes

87. Issue of warrant in lieu of, or in addition to, summons.

88. Power to take bond for appearance.

89. Arrest on breach of bond for appearance.

90. Provisions of this Chapter generally applicable to summonses and warrants of arrest.

CHAPTER VII

PROCESSES TO COMPEL THE PRODUCTION OF THINGS

A.—Summons to produce

91. Summons to produce document or other thing.

92. Procedure as to letters and telegrams.

B.—Search-warrants

93. When search-warrant may be issued.

94. Search of place suspected to contain stolen property, forged documents, etc.

95. Power to declare certain publications forfeited and to issue search-warrants for the same.

96. Application to High Court to set aside declaration of forfeiture.

97. Search for persons wrongfully confined.

98. Power to compel restoration of abducted females.

C.—General provisions relating to searches

99. Direction, etc., of search-warrants.

100. Persons in charge of closed place to allow search.

101. Disposal of things found in search beyond jurisdiction.

D.—Miscellaneous

102. Power of police officer to seize certain property.

103. Magistrate may direct search in his presence.

104. Power to impound document, etc., produced.

105. Reciprocal arrangements regarding processes.

CHAPTER VIIA

RECIPROCAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR ASSISTANCE IN CERTAIN MATTERS AND PROCEDURE FOR ATTACHMENT AND FORFEITURE OF PROPERTY

105A. Definitions.

105B. Assistance in securing transfer of persons.

SECTIONS

- 105C. Assistance in relation to orders of attachment or forfeiture of property.
- 105D. Identifying unlawfully acquired property.
- 105E. Seizure or attachment of property.
- 105F. Management of properties seized or forfeited under this Chapter.
- 105G. Notice of forfeiture of property.
- 105H. Forfeiture of property in certain cases.
- 105-I. Fine in lieu of forfeiture.
- 105J. Certain transfers to be null and void.
- 105K. Procedure in respect of letter of request.
- 105L. Application of this Chapter.

CHAPTER VIII

SECURITY FOR KEEPING THE PEACE AND FOR GOOD BEHAVIOUR

- 106. Security for keeping the peace on conviction.
- 107. Security for keeping the peace in other cases.
- 108. Security for good behaviour from persons disseminating seditious matters.
- 109. Security for good behaviour from suspected persons.
- 110. Security for good behaviour from habitual offenders.
- 111. Order to be made.
- 112. Procedure in respect of person present in Court.
- 113. Summons or warrant in case of person not so present.
- 114. Copy of order to accompany summons or warrant.
- 115. Power to dispense with personal attendance.
- 116. Inquiry as to truth of information.
- 117. Order to give security.
- 118. Discharge of person informed against.
- 119. Commencement of period for which security is required.
- 120. Contents of bond.
- 121. Power to reject sureties.
- 122. Imprisonment in default of security.
- 123. Power to release persons imprisoned for failing to give security.
- 124. Security for unexpired period of bond.

CHAPTER IX

ORDER FOR MAINTENANCE OF WIVES, CHILDREN AND PARENTS

- 125. Order for maintenance of wives, children and parents.
- 126. Procedure.
- 127. Alteration in allowance.
- 128. Enforcement of order of maintenance.

CHAPTER X
MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC ORDER AND TRANQUILLITY
A.–Unlawful assemblies

SECTIONS

- 129. Dispersal of assembly by use of civil force.
- 130. Use of armed forces to disperse assembly.
- 131. Power of certain armed force officers to disperse assembly.
- 132. Protection against prosecution for acts done under preceding sections.

B.–Public nuisances

- 133. Conditional order for removal of nuisance.
- 134. Service or notification of order.
- 135. Person to whom order is addressed to obey or show cause.
- 136. Consequences of his failing to do so.
- 137. Procedure where existence of public right is denied.
- 138. Procedure where he appears to show cause.
- 139. Power of Magistrate to direct local investigation and examination of an expert.
- 140. Power of Magistrate to furnish written instructions, etc.
- 141. Procedure on order being made absolute and consequences of disobedience.
- 142. Injunction pending inquiry.
- 143. Magistrate may prohibit repetition or continuance of public nuisance.

C.–Urgent cases of nuisance or apprehended danger

- 144. Power to issue order in urgent cases of nuisance or apprehended danger.
- 144A. Power to prohibit carrying arms in procession or mass drill or mass training with arms.

D.–Disputes as to immovable property

- 145. Procedure where dispute concerning land or water is likely to cause breach of peace.
- 146. Power to attach subject of dispute and to appoint receiver.
- 147. Dispute concerning right of use of land or water.
- 148. Local inquiry.

CHAPTER XI
PREVENTIVE ACTION OF THE POLICE

- 149. Police to prevent cognizable offences.
- 150. Information of design to commit cognizable offences.
- 151. Arrest to prevent the commission of cognizable offences.
- 152. Prevention of injury to public property.
- 153. Inspection of weights and measures.

CHAPTER XII
INFORMATION TO THE POLICE AND THEIR POWERS TO INVESTIGATE

- 154. Information in cognizable cases.
- 155. Information as to non-cognizable cases and investigation of such cases.

SECTIONS

- 156. Police officer's power to investigate cognizable case.
- 157. Procedure for investigation.
- 158. Report how submitted.
- 159. Power to hold investigation or preliminary inquiry.
- 160. Police officer's power to require attendance of witnesses.
- 161. Examination of witnesses by police.
- 162. Statements to police not to be signed: Use of statements in evidence.
- 163. No inducement to be offered.
- 164. Recording of confessions and statements.
- 164A. Medical examination of the victim of rape.
- 165. Search by police officer.
- 166. When officer in charge of police station may require another to issue search-warrant.
- 166A. Letter of request to competent authority for investigation in a country or place outside India.
- 166B. Letter of request from a country or place outside India to a Court or an authority for investigation in India.
- 167. Procedure when investigation cannot be completed in twenty-four hours.
- 168. Report of investigation by subordinate police officer.
- 169. Release of accused when evidence deficient.
- 170. Cases to be sent to Magistrate, when evidence is sufficient.
- 171. Complainant and witnesses not to be required to accompany police officer and not to be subjected to restraint.
- 172. Diary of proceedings in investigation.
- 173. Report of police officer on completion of investigation.
- 174. Police to enquire and report on suicide, etc.
- 175. Power to summon persons.
- 176. Inquiry by Magistrate into cause of death.

CHAPTER XIII

JURISDICTION OF THE CRIMINAL COURTS IN INQUIRIES AND TRIALS

- 177. Ordinary place of inquiry and trial.
- 178. Place of inquiry or trial.
- 179. Offence triable where act is done or consequence ensues.
- 180. Place of trial where act is an offence by reason of relation to other offence.
- 181. Place of trial in case of certain offences.
- 182. Offences committed by letters, etc.
- 183. Offence committed on journey or voyage.
- 184. Place of trial for offences triable together.
- 185. Power to order cases to be tried in different sessions divisions.
- 186. High Court to decide, in case of doubt, district where inquiry or trial shall take place.
- 187. Power to issue summons or warrant for offence committed beyond local jurisdiction.

SECTIONS

- 188. Offence committed outside India.
- 189. Receipt of evidence relating to offences committed outside India.

CHAPTER XIV

CONDITIONS REQUISITE FOR INITIATION OF PROCEEDINGS

- 190. Cognizance of offences by Magistrates.
- 191. Transfer on application of the accused.
- 192. Making over of cases to Magistrates.
- 193. Cognizance of offences by Courts of Session.
- 194. Additional and Assistant Sessions Judges to try cases made over to them.
- 195. Prosecution for contempt of lawful authority of public servants, for offences against public justice and for offences relating to documents given in evidence.
- 195A. Procedure for witnesses in case of threatening, etc.
- 196. Prosecution for offences against the State and for criminal conspiracy to commit such offence.
- 197. Prosecution of Judges and public servants.
- 198. Prosecution for offences against marriage.
- 198A. Prosecution of offences under section 498A of the Indian Penal Code.
- 198B. Cognizance of offence.
- 199. Prosecution for defamation.

CHAPTER XV

COMPLAINTS TO MAGISTRATES

- 200. Examination of complainant.
- 201. Procedure by Magistrate not competent to take cognizance of the case.
- 202. Postponement of issue of process.
- 203. Dismissal of complaint.

CHAPTER XVI

COMMENCEMENT OF PROCEEDINGS BEFORE MAGISTRATES

- 204. Issue of process.
- 205. Magistrate may dispense with personal attendance of accused.
- 206. Special summons in cases of petty offence.
- 207. Supply to the accused of copy of police report and other documents.
- 208. Supply of copies of statements and documents to accused in other cases triable by Court of Session.
- 209. Commitment of case to Court of Session when offence is triable exclusively by it.
- 210. Procedure to be followed when there is a complaint case and police investigation in respect of the same offence.

CHAPTER XVII

THE CHARGE

A.—Form of charges

- 211. Contents of charge.
- 212. Particulars as to time, place and person.

SECTIONS

- 213. When manner of committing offence must be stated.
- 214. Words in charge taken in sense of law under which offence is punishable.
- 215. Effect of errors.
- 216. Court may alter charge.
- 217. Recall of witnesses when charge altered.

B.—Joinder of charges

- 218. Separate charges for distinct offences.
- 219. Three offences of same kind within year may be charged together.
- 220. Trial for more than one offence.
- 221. Where it is doubtful what offence has been committed.
- 222. When offence proved included in offence charged.
- 223. What persons may be charged jointly.
- 224. Withdrawal of remaining charges on conviction on one of several charges.

CHAPTER XVIII

TRIAL BEFORE A COURT OF SESSION

- 225. Trial to be conducted by Public Prosecutor.
- 226. Opening case for prosecution.
- 227. Discharge.
- 228. Framing of charge.
- 229. Conviction on plea of guilty.
- 230. Date for prosecution evidence.
- 231. Evidence for prosecution.
- 232. Acquittal.
- 233. Entering upon defence.
- 234. Arguments.
- 235. Judgment of acquittal or conviction.
- 236. Previous conviction.
- 237. Procedure in cases instituted under section 199(2).

CHAPTER XIX

TRIAL OF WARRANT-CASES BY MAGISTRATES

A.—Cases instituted on a police report

- 238. Compliance with section 207.
- 239. When accused shall be discharged.
- 240. Framing of charge.
- 241. Conviction on plea of guilty.
- 242. Evidence for prosecution.
- 243. Evidence for defence.

SECTIONS

B.—Cases instituted otherwise than on police report

- 244. Evidence for prosecution.
- 245. When accused shall be discharged.
- 246. Procedure where accused is not discharged.
- 247. Evidence for defence.

C.—Conclusion of trial

- 248. Acquittal or conviction.
- 249. Absence of complainant.
- 250. Compensation for accusation without reasonable cause.

CHAPTER XX

TRIAL OF SUMMONS-CASES BY MAGISTRATES

- 251. Substance of accusation to be stated.
- 252. Conviction on plea of guilty.
- 253. Conviction on plea of guilty in absence of accused in petty cases.
- 254. Procedure when not convicted.
- 255. Acquittal or conviction.
- 256. Non-appearance or death of complainant.
- 257. Withdrawal of complaint.
- 258. Power to stop proceedings in certain cases.
- 259. Power of Court to convert summons-cases into warrant-cases.

CHAPTER XXI

SUMMARY TRIALS

- 260. Power to try summarily.
- 261. Summary trial by Magistrate of the second class.
- 262. Procedure for summary trials.
- 263. Record in summary trials.
- 264. Judgment in cases tried summarily.
- 265. Language of record and judgment.

CHAPTER XXIA

PLEA BARGAINING

- 265A. Application of the Chapter.
- 265B. Application for plea bargaining.
- 265C. Guidelines for mutually satisfactory disposition.
- 265D. Report of the mutually satisfactory disposition to be submitted before the Court.
- 265E. Disposal of the case.
- 265F. Judgment of the Court.
- 265G. Finality of the judgment.
- 265H. Power of the Court in plea bargaining.

SECTIONS

- 265-I. Period of detention undergone by the accused to be set-off against the sentence of imprisonment.
- 265J. Savings.
- 265K. Statements of accused not to be used.
- 265L. Non-application of the Chapter.

CHAPTER XXII

ATTENDANCE OF PERSONS CONFINED OR DETAINED IN PRISONS

- 266. Definitions.
- 267. Power to require attendance of prisoners.
- 268. Power of State Government to exclude certain persons from operation of section 267.
- 269. Officer in charge of prison to abstain from carrying out order in certain contingencies.
- 270. Prisoner to be brought to Court in custody.
- 271. Power to issue commission for examination of witness in prison.

CHAPTER XXIII

EVIDENCE IN INQUIRIES AND TRIALS

A.—Mode of taking and recording evidence

- 272. Language of Courts.
- 273. Evidence to be taken in presence of accused.
- 274. Record in summons-cases and inquiries.
- 275. Record in warrant-cases.
- 276. Record in trial before Court of Session.
- 277. Language of record of evidence.
- 278. Procedure in regard to such evidence when completed.
- 279. Interpretation of evidence to accused or his pleader.
- 280. Remarks respecting demeanour of witness.
- 281. Record of examination of accused.
- 282. Interpreter to be bound to interpret truthfully.
- 283. Record in High Court.

B.—Commissions for the examination of witnesses

- 284. When attendance of witness may be dispensed with and commission issued.
- 285. Commission to whom to be issued.
- 286. Execution of commissions.
- 287. Parties may examine witnesses.
- 288. Return of commission.
- 289. Adjournment of proceeding.
- 290. Execution of foreign commissions.
- 291. Deposition of medical witness.
- 291A. Identification report of Magistrate.

SECTIONS

- 292. Evidence of officers of the Mint.
- 293. Reports of certain Government scientific experts.
- 294. No formal proof of certain documents.
- 295. Affidavit in proof of conduct of public servants.
- 296. Evidence of formal character on affidavit.
- 297. Authorities before whom affidavits may be sworn.
- 298. Previous conviction or acquittal how proved.
- 299. Record of evidence in absence of accused.

CHAPTER XXIV

GENERAL PROVISIONS AS TO INQUIRIES AND TRIALS

- 300. Person once convicted or acquitted not to be tried for same offence.
- 301. Appearance by Public Prosecutors.
- 302. Permission to conduct prosecution.
- 303. Right of person against whom proceedings are instituted to be defended.
- 304. Legal aid to accused at State expense in certain cases.
- 305. Procedure when corporation or registered society is an accused.
- 306. Tender of pardon to accomplice.
- 307. Power to direct tender of pardon.
- 308. Trial of person not complying with conditions of pardon.
- 309. Power to postpone or adjourn proceedings.
- 310. Local inspection.
- 311. Power to summon material witness, or examine person present.
- 311A. Power of Magistrate to order person to give specimen signatures or handwriting.
- 312. Expenses of complainants and witnesses.
- 313. Power to examine the accused.
- 314. Oral arguments and memorandum of arguments.
- 315. Accused person to be competent witness.
- 316. No influence to be used to induce disclosure.
- 317. Provision for inquiries and trial being held in the absence of accused in certain cases.
- 318. Procedure where accused does not understand proceedings.
- 319. Power to proceed against other persons appearing to be guilty of offence.
- 320. Compounding of offences.
- 321. Withdrawal from prosecution.
- 322. Procedure in cases which Magistrate cannot dispose of.
- 323. Procedure when, after commencement of inquiry or trial, Magistrate finds case should be committed.
- 324. Trial of persons previously convicted of offences against coinage, stamp-law or property.
- 325. Procedure when Magistrate cannot pass sentence sufficiently severe.

SECTIONS

- 326. Conviction or commitment on evidence partly recorded by one Magistrate and partly by another.
- 327. Court to be open.

CHAPTER XXV

PROVISIONS AS TO ACCUSED PERSONS OF UNSOUND MIND

- 328. Procedure in case of accused being lunatic.
- 329. Procedure in case of person of unsound mind tried before Court.
- 330. Release of person of unsound mind pending investigation or trial.
- 331. Resumption of inquiry or trial.
- 332. Procedure on accused appearing before Magistrate or Court.
- 333. When accused appears to have been of sound mind.
- 334. Judgment of acquittal on ground of unsoundness of mind.
- 335. Person acquitted on such ground to be detained in safe custody.
- 336. Power of State Government to empower officer-in-charge to discharge.
- 337. Procedure where lunatic prisoner is reported capable of making his defence.
- 338. Procedure where lunatic detained is declared fit to be released.
- 339. Delivery of lunatic to care of relative or friend.

CHAPTER XXVI

PROVISIONS AS TO OFFENCES AFFECTING THE ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE

- 340. Procedure in cases mentioned in section 195.
- 341. Appeal.
- 342. Power to order costs.
- 343. Procedure of Magistrate taking cognizance.
- 344. Summary procedure for trial for giving false evidence.
- 345. Procedure in certain cases of contempt.
- 346. Procedure where Court considers that case should not be dealt with under section 345.
- 347. When Registrar or Sub-Registrar to be deemed a Civil Court.
- 348. Discharge of offender on submission of apology.
- 349. Imprisonment or committal of person refusing to answer or produce document.
- 350. Summary procedure for punishment for non-attendance by a witness in obedience to summons.
- 351. Appeals from convictions under sections 344, 345, 349 and 350.
- 352. Certain Judges and Magistrates not to try certain offences when committed before themselves.

CHAPTER XXVII

THE JUDGMENT

- 353. Judgment.
- 354. Language and contents of judgment.
- 355. Metropolitan Magistrate's judgment.

SECTIONS

- 356. Order for notifying address of previously convicted offender.
- 357. Order to pay compensation.
- 357A. Victim compensation scheme.
- 357B. Compensation to be in addition to fine under section 326A or section 376D of Indian Penal Code.
- 357C. Treatment of victims.
- 358. Compensation to persons groundlessly arrested.
- 359. Order to pay costs in non-cognizable cases.
- 360. Order to release on probation of good conduct or after admonition.
- 361. Special reasons to be recorded in certain cases.
- 362. Court not to alter judgment.
- 363. Copy of judgment to be given to the accused and other persons.
- 364. Judgment when to be translated.
- 365. Court of Session to send copy of finding and sentence to District Magistrate.

CHAPTER XXVIII

SUBMISSION OF DEATH SENTENCES FOR CONFIRMATION

- 366. Sentence of death to be submitted by Court of Session for confirmation.
- 367. Power to direct further inquiry to be made or additional evidence to be taken.
- 368. Power of High Court to confirm sentence or annul conviction.
- 369. Confirmation or new sentence to be signed by two Judges.
- 370. Procedure in case of difference of opinion.
- 371. Procedure in cases submitted to High Court for confirmation.

CHAPTER XXIX

APPEALS

- 372. No appeal to lie unless otherwise provided.
- 373. Appeal from orders requiring security or refusal to accept or rejecting surety for keeping peace or good behaviour.
- 374. Appeals from convictions.
- 375. No appeal in certain cases when accused pleads guilty.
- 376. No appeal in petty cases.
- 377. Appeal by the State Government against sentence.
- 378. Appeal in case of acquittal.
- 379. Appeal against conviction by High Court in certain cases.
- 380. Special right of appeal in certain cases.
- 381. Appeal to Court of Session how heard.
- 382. Petition of appeal.
- 383. Procedure when appellant in jail.
- 384. Summary dismissal of appeal.
- 385. Procedure for hearing appeals not dismissed summarily.
- 386. Powers of the Appellate Court.
- 387. Judgments of Subordinate Appellate Court.
- 388. Order of High Court on appeal to be certified to lower Court.

SECTIONS

- 389. Suspension of sentence pending the appeal; release of appellant on bail.
- 390. Arrest of accused in appeal from acquittal.
- 391. Appellate Court may take further evidence or direct it to be taken.
- 392. Procedure where Judges of Court of Appeal are equally divided.
- 393. Finality of judgments and orders on appeal.
- 394. Abatement of appeals.

CHAPTER XXX

REFERENCE AND REVISION

- 395. Reference to High Court.
- 396. Disposal of case according to decision of High Court.
- 397. Calling for records to exercise powers of revision.
- 398. Power to order inquiry.
- 399. Sessions Judge's powers of revision.
- 400. Power of Additional Sessions Judge.
- 401. High Court's powers of revision.
- 402. Power of High Court to withdraw or transfer revision cases.
- 403. Option of Court to hear parties.
- 404. Statement by Metropolitan Magistrate of ground of his decision to be considered by High Court.
- 405. High Court's order to be certified to lower Court.

CHAPTER XXXI

TRANSFER OF CRIMINAL CASES

- 406. Power of Supreme Court to transfer cases and appeals.
- 407. Power of High Court to transfer cases and appeals.
- 408. Power of Sessions Judge to transfer cases and appeals.
- 409. Withdrawal of cases and appeals by Sessions Judges.
- 410. Withdrawal of cases by Judicial Magistrate.
- 411. Making over or withdrawal of cases by Executive Magistrates.
- 412. Reasons to be recorded.

CHAPTER XXXII

EXECUTION, SUSPENSION, REMISSION AND COMMUTATION OF SENTENCES

A.—Death Sentences

- 413. Execution of order passed under section 368.
- 414. Execution of sentence of death passed by High Court.
- 415. Postponement of execution of sentence of death in case of appeal to Supreme Court.
- 416. Postponement of capital sentence on pregnant woman.

SECTIONS

B.—Imprisonment

- 417. Power to appoint place of imprisonment.
- 418. Execution of sentence of imprisonment.
- 419. Direction of warrant for execution.
- 420. Warrant with whom to be lodged.

C.—Levy of fine

- 421. Warrant for levy of fine.
- 422. Effect of such warrant.
- 423. Warrant for levy of fine issued by a Court in any territory to which this Code does not extend.
- 424. Suspension of execution of sentence of imprisonment.

D.—General provisions regarding execution

- 425. Who may issue warrant.
- 426. Sentence on escaped convict when to take effect.
- 427. Sentence on offender already sentenced for another offence.
- 428. Period of detention undergone by the accused to be set off against the sentence of imprisonment.
- 429. Saving.
- 430. Return of warrant on execution of sentence.
- 431. Money ordered to be paid recoverable as a fine.

E.—Suspension, remission and commutation of sentences

- 432. Power to suspend or remit sentences.
- 433. Power to commute sentence.
- 433A. Restriction on powers of remission or commutation in certain cases.
- 434. Concurrent power of Central Government in case of death sentences.
- 435. State Government to act after consultation with Central Government in certain cases.

CHAPTER XXXIII

PROVISIONS AS TO BAIL AND BONDS

- 436. In what cases bail to be taken.
- 436A. Maximum period for which an undertrial prisoner can be detained.
- 437. When bail may be taken in case of non-bailable offence.
- 437A. Bail to require accused to appear before next appellate Court.
- 438. Direction for grant of bail to person apprehending arrest.
- 439. Special powers of High Court or Court of Session regarding bail.
- 440. Amount of bond and reduction thereof.
- 441. Bond of accused and sureties.
- 441A. Declaration by sureties.
- 442. Discharge from custody.

SECTIONS

- 443. Power to order sufficient bail when that first taken is insufficient.
- 444. Discharge of sureties.
- 445. Deposit instead of recognizance.
- 446. Procedure when bond has been forfeited.
- 446A. Cancellation of bond and bail bond.
- 447. Procedure in case of insolvency of death of surety or when a bond is forfeited.
- 448. Bond required from minor.
- 449. Appeal from orders under section 446.
- 450. Power to direct levy of amount due on certain recognizances.

CHAPTER XXXIV

DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY

- 451. Order for custody and disposal of property pending trial in certain cases.
- 452. Order for disposal of property at conclusion of trial.
- 453. Payment to innocent purchaser of money found on accused.
- 454. Appeal against orders under section 452 or section 453.
- 455. Destruction of libellous and other matter.
- 456. Power to restore possession of immovable property.
- 457. Procedure by police upon seizure of property.
- 458. Procedure where no claimant appears within six months.
- 459. Power to sell perishable property.

CHAPTER XXXV

IRREGULAR PROCEEDINGS

- 460. Irregularities which do not vitiate proceedings.
- 461. Irregularities which vitiate proceedings.
- 462. Proceedings in wrong place.
- 463. Non-compliance with provisions of section 164 or section 281.
- 464. Effect of omission to frame, or absence of, or error in, charge.
- 465. Finding or sentence when reversible by reason of error, omission or irregularity.
- 466. Defect or error not to make attachment unlawful.

CHAPTER XXXVI

LIMITATION FOR TAKING COGNIZANCE OF CERTAIN OFFENCES

SECTIONS

- 467. Definitions.
- 468. Bar to taking cognizance after lapse of the period of limitation.
- 469. Commencement of the period of limitation.
- 470. Exclusion of time in certain cases.
- 471. Exclusion of date on which Court is closed.
- 472. Continuing offence.
- 473. Extension of period of limitation in certain cases.

CHAPTER XXXVII

MISCELLANEOUS

- 474. Trials before High Courts.
- 475. Delivery to commanding officers of persons liable to be tried by Court-martial.
- 476. Forms.
- 477. Power of High Court to make rules.
- 478. Power to alter functions allocated to Executive Magistrate in certain cases.
- 479. Case in which Judge or Magistrate is personally interested.
- 480. Practising pleader not to sit as Magistrate in certain Courts.
- 481. Public servant concerned in sale not to purchase or bid for property.
- 482. Saving of inherent power of High Court.
- 483. Duty of High Court to exercise continuous superintendence over Courts of Judicial Magistrates.
- 484. Repeal and savings.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.—CLASSIFICATION OF OFFENCES.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.—FORMS.

- FORM NO. 1.—Summons to an accused person.
- FORM NO. 2.—Warrant of arrest.
- FORM NO. 3.—Bond and bail-bond after arrest under a warrant.
- FORM NO. 4.—Proclamation requiring the appearance of a person accused.
- FORM NO. 5.—Proclamation requiring the attendance of a witness.
- FORM NO. 6.—Order of attachment to compel the attendance of a witness.
- FORM NO. 7.—Order of attachment to compel the appearance of a person accused.
- FORM NO. 8.—Order authorising an attachment by the District Magistrate or Collector.
- FORM NO. 9.—Warrant in the first instance to bring up a witness.
- FORM NO. 10.—Warrant to search after information of a particular offence.
- FORM NO. 11.—Warrant to search suspected place of deposit.

FORM NO. 12.—Bond to keep the peace.

FORM NO. 13.—Bond for good behaviour.

FORM NO. 14.—Summons on information of a probable breach of the peace.

FORM NO. 15.—Warrant of commitment on failure to find security to keep the peace.

FORM NO. 16.—Warrant of commitment on failure to find security for good behaviour.

FORM NO. 17.—Warrant to discharge a person imprisoned on failure to give security.

FORM NO. 18.—Warrant of imprisonment on failure to pay maintenance.

FORM NO. 19.—Warrant to enforce the payment of maintenance by attachment and sale.

FORM NO. 20.—Order for the removal of nuisances.

FORM NO. 21.—Magistrate's notice and peremptory order.

FORM NO. 22.—Injunction to provide against imminent danger pending inquiry.

FORM NO. 23.—Magistrate's order prohibiting the repetition, etc., of a nuisance.

FORM NO. 24.—Magistrate's order to prevent obstruction, riot, etc.

FORM NO. 25.—Magistrate's order declaring party entitled to retain possession of land, etc., in dispute.

FORM NO. 26.—Warrant of attachment in the case of a dispute as to the possession of land, etc.

FORM NO. 27.—Magistrate's order prohibiting the doing of anything on land or water.

FORM NO. 28.—Bond and bail-bond on a preliminary inquiry before a Police Officer.

FORM NO. 29.—Bond to prosecute or give evidence.

FORM NO. 30.—Special summons to a person accused of a petty offence.

FORM NO. 31.—Notice of commitment by Magistrate to Public Prosecutor.

FORM NO. 32.—Charges.

I. Charges with one-head.

II. Charges with two or more heads.

III. Charges for theft after previous conviction.

FORM NO. 33.—Summons to witness.

FORM NO. 34.—Warrant of commitment on a sentence of imprisonment or fine if passed by a Court.

FORM NO. 35.—Warrant of imprisonment on failure to pay compensation.

FORM NO. 36.—Order requiring production in Court of person in prison for answering to charge of offence.

FORM NO. 37.—Order requiring production in Court of person in prison for giving evidence.

FORM NO. 38.—Warrant of commitment in certain cases of contempt when a fine is imposed.

FORM NO. 39.—Magistrate's or Judge's warrant of commitment of witness refusing to answer or to produce document.

FORM NO. 40.—Warrant of commitment under sentence of death.

FORM NO. 41.—Warrant after a commutation of a sentence.

FORM NO. 42.—Warrant of execution of a sentence of death.

FORM NO. 43.—Warrant to levy a fine by attachment and Sale.

FORM NO. 44.—Warrant for recovery of fine.

FORM NO. 44A.—Bond for appearance of offender released pending realisation of fine.

FORM NO. 45.—Bond and bail-bond for attendance before officer in charge of police station or Court.

FORM NO. 46.—Warrant to discharge a person imprisoned on failure to give security.

FORM NO. 47.—Warrant of attachment to enforce a bond.

FORM NO. 48.—Notice to surety on breach of a bond.

FORM NO. 49.—Notice to surety of forfeiture of bond for good behaviour.

FORM NO. 50.—Warrant of attachment against a surety.

FORM NO. 51.—Warrant of commitment of the surety of an accused person admitted to bail.

FORM NO. 52.—Notice to the principal of forfeiture of bond to keep the peace.

FORM NO. 53.—Warrant to attach the property of the principal on breach of a bond to keep the peace.

FORM NO. 54.—Warrant of imprisonment on breach of a bond to keep the peace.

FORM NO. 55.—Warrant of attachment and sale on forfeiture of bond for good behaviour.

FORM NO. 56.—Warrant of imprisonment on forfeiture of bond for good behaviour.

APPENDIX I.—[Extracts from the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 2005 (25 of 2005).]

THE CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE, 1973
ACT NO. 2 OF 1974

[25th January, 1974.]

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to Criminal Procedure.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the twenty-fourth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I
PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.—(1) This Act may be called the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973.

(2) It extends to the whole of India ^{1***}:

Provided that the provisions of this Code, other than those relating to Chapters VIII, X and XI thereof, shall not apply—

- (a) to the State of Nagaland,
- (b) to the tribal areas,

but the concerned State Government may, by notification, apply such provisions or any of them to the whole or part of the State of Nagaland or such tribal areas, as the case may be, with such supplemental, incidental or consequential modifications, as may be specified in the notification.

Explanation.—In this section, “tribal areas” means the territories which immediately before the 21st day of January, 1972, were included in the tribal areas of Assam, as referred to in paragraph 20 of the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution, other than those within the local limits of the municipality of Shillong.

(3) It shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 1974.

STATE AMENDMENT

Haryana

In the Code of Criminal Procedure (Haryana Amendment) Act, 2014,—In section 1, after figures “2014”, the words “as extended to the Union territory of Chandigarh” shall be inserted;

[Vide Notification No. GSR929(E) dated 16th December, 2019.]

2. Definitions.—In this Code, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “bailable offence” means an offence which is shown as bailable in the First Schedule, or which is made bailable by any other law for the time being in force; and “non-bailable offence” means any other offence;

(b) “charge” includes any head of charge when the charge contains more heads than one;

(c) “cognizable offence” means an offence for which, and “cognizable case” means a case in which, a police officer may, in accordance with the First Schedule or under any other law for the time being in force, arrest without warrant;

(d) “complaint” means any allegation made orally or in writing to a Magistrate, with a view to his taking action under this Code, that some person, whether known or unknown, has committed an

1. The words “except the State of Jammu and Kashmir” omitted by Act 34 of 2019, s. 95 and the Fifth Schedule (w.e.f. 31-10-2019).

offence, but does not include a police report.

Explanation.—A report made by a police officer in a case which discloses, after investigation, the commission of a non-cognizable offence shall be deemed to be a complaint; and the police officer by whom such report is made shall be deemed to be the complainant;

(e) “High Court” means,—

(i) in relation to any State, the High Court for that State;

(ii) in relation to a Union territory to which the jurisdiction of the High Court for a State has been extended by law, that High Court;

(iii) in relation to any other Union territory, the highest Court of criminal appeal for that territory other than the Supreme Court of India;

(f) “India” means the territories to which this Code extends;

(g) “inquiry” means every inquiry, other than a trial, conducted under this Code by a Magistrate or Court;

(h) “investigation” includes all the proceedings under this Code for the collection of evidence conducted by a police officer or by any person (other than a Magistrate) who is authorised by a Magistrate in this behalf;

(i) “judicial proceeding” includes any proceeding in the course of which evidence is or may be legally taken on oath;

(j) “local jurisdiction”, in relation to a Court or Magistrate, means the local area within which the Court or Magistrate may exercise all or any of its or his powers under this Code ¹[and such local area may comprise the whole of the State, or any part of the State, as the State Government may, by notification, specify];

(k) “metropolitan area” means the area declared, or deemed to be declared, under section 8, to be a metropolitan area;

(l) “non-cognizable offence” means an offence for which, and “non-cognizable case” means a case in which, a police officer has no authority to arrest without warrant;

(m) “notification” means a notification published in the Official Gazette;

(n) “offence” means any act or omission made punishable by any law for the time being in force and includes any act in respect of which a complaint may be made under section 20 of the Cattle-trespass Act, 1871 (1 of 1871);

(o) “officer in charge of a police station” includes, when the officer in charge of the police station is absent from the station-house or unable from illness or other cause to perform his duties, the police officer present at the station-house who is next in rank to such officer and is above the rank of constable or, when the State Government so directs, any other police officer so present;

(p) “place” includes a house, building, tent, vehicle and vessel;

(q) “pleader”, when used with reference to any proceeding in any Court, means a person authorised by or under any law for the time being in force, to practise in such Court, and includes any other person appointed with the permission of the Court to act in such proceeding;

(r) “police report” means a report forwarded by a police officer to a Magistrate under sub-section (2) of section 173;

(s) “police station” means any post or place declared generally or specially by the State Government, to be a police station, and includes any local area specified by the State Government in this behalf;

1. Ins. by Act 45 of 1978, s. 2 (w.e.f. 18-12-1978).

- (t) “prescribed” means prescribed by rules made under this Code;
- (u) “Public Prosecutor” means any person appointed under section 24, and includes any person acting under the directions of a Public Prosecutor;
- (v) “sub-division” means a sub-division of a district;
- (w) “summons-case” means a case relating to an offence, and not being a warrant-case;
- ¹[(wa) “victim” means a person who has suffered any loss or injury caused by reason of the act or omission for which the accused person has been charged and the expression “victim” includes his or her guardian or legal heir;]
- (x) “warrant-case” means a case relating to an offence punishable with death, imprisonment for life or imprisonment for a term exceeding two years;
- (y) words and expressions used herein and not defined but defined in the Indian Penal Code (45 of 1860) have the meanings respectively assigned to them in that Code.

STATE AMENDMENT

Haryana

In section 2, for the words “State of Haryana”, the words “Union territory of Chandigarh” shall be substituted.

[Vide Notification No. GSR929(E) dated 16th December, 2019.]

3. Construction of references.—(1) In this Code,—

(a) any reference, without any qualifying words, to a Magistrate, shall be construed, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(i) in relation to an area outside a metropolitan area, as a reference to a Judicial Magistrate;

(ii) in relation to a metropolitan area, as a reference to a Metropolitan Magistrate;

(b) any reference to a Magistrate of the second class shall, in relation to an area outside a metropolitan area, be construed as a reference to a Judicial Magistrate of the second class, and, in relation to a metropolitan area, as a reference to a Metropolitan Magistrate;

(c) any reference to a Magistrate of the first class shall,—

(i) in relation to a metropolitan area, be construed as a reference to a Metropolitan Magistrate exercising jurisdiction in that area;

(ii) in relation to any other area, be construed as a reference to a Judicial Magistrate of the first class exercising jurisdiction in that area;

(d) any reference to the Chief Judicial Magistrate shall, in relation to a metropolitan area, be construed as a reference to the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate exercising jurisdiction in that area.

(2) In this Code, unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to the Court of a Judicial Magistrate shall, in relation to a metropolitan area, be construed as a reference to the Court of the Metropolitan Magistrate for that area.

(3) Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference in any enactment passed before the commencement of this Code,—

(a) to a Magistrate of the first class, shall be construed as a reference to a Judicial Magistrate of the first class;

1. Ins. by Act 5 of 2009, s. 2 (w.e.f. 31-12-2009).

THE INDIAN PENAL CODE

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

PREAMBLE

SECTIONS

1. Title and extent of operation of the Code.
2. Punishment of offences committed within India.
3. Punishment of offences committed beyond, but which by law may be tried within, India.
4. Extension of Code to extra-territorial offences.
5. Certain laws not to be affected by this Act.

CHAPTER II

GENERAL EXPLANATIONS

6. Definitions in the Code to be understood subject to exceptions.
7. Sense of expression once explained.
8. Gender.
9. Number.
10. "Man". "Woman".
11. "Person".
12. "Public".
13. [*Omitted.*].
14. "Servant of Government".
15. [*Repealed.*].
16. [*Repealed.*].
17. "Government".
18. "India".
19. "Judge".
20. "Court of Justice".
21. "Public servant".
22. "Moveable property".
23. "Wrongful gain".
"Wrongful loss".
Gaining wrongfully/ Losing wrongfully.
24. "Dishonestly".
25. "Fraudulently".
26. "Reason to believe".
27. Property in possession of wife, clerk or servant.
28. "Counterfeit".
29. "Document".
- 29A. "Electronic record".
30. "Valuable security".
31. "A will".
32. Words referring to acts include illegal omissions.
33. "Act".
"Omission".
34. Acts done by several persons in furtherance of common intention.
35. When such an act is criminal by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention.
36. Effect caused partly by act and partly by omission.
37. Co-operation by doing one of several acts constituting an offence.

SECTIONS

- 38. Persons concerned in criminal act may be guilty of different offences.
- 39. "Voluntarily".
- 40. "Offence".
- 41. "Special law".
- 42. "Local law".
- 43. "Illegal".
"Legally bound to do".
- 44. "Injury".
- 45. "Life".
- 46. "Death".
- 47. "Animal".
- 48. "Vessel".
- 49. "Year".
"Month".
- 50. "Section".
- 51. "Oath".
- 52. "Good faith".
- 52A. "Harbour".

CHAPTER III OF PUNISHMENTS

- 53. Punishments.
- 53A. Construction of reference to transportation.
- 54. Commutation of sentence of death.
- 55. Commutation of sentence of imprisonment for life.
- 55A. Definition of "appropriate Government".
- 56. *[Repealed.]*.
- 57. Fractions of terms of punishment.
- 58. *[Repealed.]*.
- 59. *[Repealed.]*.
- 60. Sentence may be (in certain cases of imprisonment) wholly or partly rigorous or simple.
- 61. *[Repealed.]*.
- 62. *[Repealed.]*.
- 63. Amount of fine.
- 64. Sentence of imprisonment for non-payment of fine.
- 65. Limit to imprisonment for non-payment of fine, when imprisonment and fine awardable.
- 66. Description of imprisonment for non-payment of fine.
- 67. Imprisonment for non-payment of fine, when offence punishable with fine only.
- 68. Imprisonment to terminate on payment of fine.
- 69. Termination of imprisonment on payment of proportional part of fine.
- 70. Fine leviable within six years, of during imprisonment. Death not to discharge property from liability.
- 71. Limit of punishment of offence made up of several offences.
- 72. Punishment of person guilty of one of several offences, the judgment stating that is doubtful of which.
- 73. Solitary confinement.
- 74. Limit of solitary confinement.
- 75. Enhanced punishment for certain offences under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII after previous conviction.

CHAPTER IV GENERAL EXCEPTIONS

- 76. Act done by a person bound, or by mistake of fact believing himself bound, by law.
- 77. Act of Judge when acting judicially.
- 78. Act done pursuant to the judgment or order of Court.
- 79. Act done by a person justified, or by mistake of fact believing himself justified, by law.
- 80. Accident in doing a lawful act.
- 81. Act likely to cause harm, but done without criminal intent, and to prevent other harm.

SECTIONS

82. Act of a child under seven years of age.
83. Act of a child above seven and under twelve of immature understanding.
84. Act of a person of unsound mind.
85. Act of a person incapable of judgment by reason of intoxication caused against his will.
86. Offence requiring a particular intent or knowledge committed by one who is intoxicated.
87. Act not intended and not known to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt, done by consent.
88. Act not intended to cause death, done by consent in good faith for person's benefit.
89. Act done in good faith for benefit of child or insane person, by or by consent of guardian.
Provisos.
90. Consent known to be given under fear or misconception.
Consent of insane person.
Consent of child.
91. Exclusion of acts which are offences independently of harm caused.
92. Act done in good faith for benefit of a person without consent.
Provisos.
93. Communication made in good faith.
94. Act to which a person is compelled by threats.
95. Act causing slight harm.

Of the Right of Private Defense

96. Things done in private defence.
97. Right of private defence of the body and of property.
98. Right of private defence against the act of a person of unsound mind. etc.
99. Acts against which there is no right of private defence.
Extent to which the right may be exercised.
100. When the right of private defence of the body extends to causing death.
101. When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.
102. Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of the body.
103. When the right of private defence of property extends to causing death.
104. When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.
105. Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of property.
106. Right of private defence against deadly assault when there is risk of harm to innocent person.

CHAPTER V OF ABETMENT

107. Abetment of a thing.
108. Abettor.
- 108A. Abetment in Indian of offences outside India.
109. Punishment of a abetment if the act abetted is committed in consequence and when no express provision is made for its punishment.
110. Punishment of abetment if person abetted does act with different intention from that of abettor.
111. Liability of abettor when one act abetted and different act done.
112. Abettor when liable to cumulative punishment for act abetted and for act done.
113. Liability of abettor for an effect caused by the act abetted different from that intended by the abettor.
114. Abettor present when offence is committed.
115. Abetment of offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life.—if offence not committed.
if act causing harm be done in consequence.
116. Abetment of offence punishable with imprisonment.—if offence be not committed.
if abettor or person abetted be a public servant whose duty it is to prevent offence.
117. Abetting commission of offence by the public or by more than ten persons.
118. Concealing design to commit offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life.
If offence be committed;
if offence be not committed.
119. Public servant concealing design to commit offence which it is his duty to prevent.
if offence be committed;
if offence be punishable with death, etc.
if offence be not committed.
120. Concealing design to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.
if offence be committed;
if offence be not committed.

CHAPTER VA CRIMINAL CONSPIRACY

SECTIONS

- 120A. Definition of criminal conspiracy.
- 120B. Punishment of criminal conspiracy.

CHAPTER VI OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE STATE

- 121. Waging, or attempting to wage war, or abetting waging of war, against the Government of India.
- 121A. Conspiracy to commit offences punishable by section 121.
- 122. Collecting arms, etc., with intention of waging war against the Government of India.
- 123. Concealing with intent to facilitate design to wage war.
- 124. Assaulting President. Governor, etc., with intent to compel or restrain the exercise of any lawful power.
- 124A. Sedition.
- 125. Waging war against any Asiatic power in alliance with the Government of India.
- 126. Committing depredation on territories of power at peace with the Government of India.
- 127. Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in sections 125 and 126.
- 128. Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of State or war to escape.
- 129. Public servant negligently suffering such prisoner to escape.
- 130. Aiding escape of, rescuing or harbouring such prisoner.

CHAPTER VII OF OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE

- 131. Abetting mutiny, or attempting to seduce a soldier, sailor or airman from his duty.
- 132. Abetment of mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof.
- 133. Abetment of assault by soldier, sailor or airman on his superior officer, when in execution of his office.
- 134. Abetment of such assault, if the assault is committed.
- 135. Abetment of desertion of soldier, sailor or airman.
- 136. Harbouring deserter.
- 137. Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel through negligence of master.
- 138. Abetment of act of insubordination by soldier, sailor or airman.
- 138A. [*Repealed.*].
- 139. Persons subject to certain Acts.
- 140. Wearing garb or carrying token used by soldier, sailor or airman.

CHAPTER VIII OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILLITY

- 141. Unlawful assembly.
- 142. Being member of unlawful assembly.
- 143. Punishment.
- 144. Joining unlawful assembly armed with deadly weapon.
- 145. Joining or continuing in unlawful assembly, knowing it has been commanded to disperse.
- 146. Rioting.
- 147. Punishment for rioting.
- 148. Rioting, armed with deadly weapon.
- 149. Every member of unlawful assembly guilty of offence committed in prosecution of common object.
- 150. Hiring, or conniving at hiring, of persons to join unlawful assembly.
- 151. Knowingly joining or continuing in assembly of five or more persons after it has been commanded to disperse.
- 152. Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, etc.
- 153. Wantonly giving provocation, with intent to cause riot—
if rioting be committed; if not committed.
- 153A. Promoting enmity between different groups on grounds of religion, race, place of birth, residence.
language, etc., and doing acts prejudicial to maintenance of harmony.
Offence committed in place of worship, etc.
- 153AA. Punishment for knowingly carrying arms in any procession or organizing, or holding or taking part in
any mass drill or mass training with arms.
- 153B. Imputation, assertions prejudicial to national-integration.
- 154. Owner or occupier of land on which an unlawful assembly is held.
- 155. Liability of person for whose benefit riot is committed.
- 156. Liability of agent of owner or occupier for whose benefit riot is committed.
- 157. Harbouring persons hired for an unlawful assembly.

SECTIONS

- 158. Being hired to take part in an unlawful assembly or riot; or to go armed.
- 159. Affray.
- 160. Punishment for committing affray.

CHAPTER IX OF OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS

- 161. *[Repealed.]*.
- 162. *[Repealed.]*.
- 163. *[Repealed.]*.
- 164. *[Repealed.]*.
- 165. *[Repealed.]*.
- 165A. *[Repealed.]*.
- 166. Public servant disobeying law, with intent to cause injury to any person.
- 166A. Public servant disobeying direction under law.
- 166B. Punishment for non-treatment of victim.
- 167. Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury.
- 168. Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade.
- 169. Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property.
- 170. Personating a public servant.
- 171. Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent.

CHAPTER IXA OF OFFENCES RELATING TO ELECTIONS

- 171A. "Candidate", "Electoral right" defined.
- 171B. Bribery.
- 171C. Undue influence at elections.
- 171D. Personation at elections.
- 171E. Punishment for bribery.
- 171F. Punishment for undue influence or personation at an election.
- 171G. False statement in connection with an election.
- 171H. Illegal payments in connection with an election.
- 171-I. Failure to keep election accounts.

CHAPTER X OF CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS

- 172. Absconding to avoid service of summons of other proceeding.
- 173. Preventing service of summons or other proceeding, or preventing publication thereof.
- 174. Non-attendance in obedience to an order from public servant.
- 174A. Non-appearance in response to a proclamation under section 82 of Act 2 of 1974.
- 175. Omission to produce document to public servant by person legally bound to produce it.
- 176. Omission to give notice or information to public servant by person legally bound to give it.
- 177. Furnishing false information.
- 178. Refusing oath or affirmation when duly required by public servant to make it.
- 179. Refusing to answer public servant authorised to question.
- 180. Refusing to sign statement.
- 181. False statement on oath or affirmation to public servant or person authorised to administer an oath or affirmation.
- 182. False information, with intent to cause public servant to use his lawful power to the injury of another person.
- 183. Resistance to the taking of property by the lawful authority of a public servant.
- 184. Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of public servant.
- 185. Illegal purchase or bid for property offered for sale by authority of public servant.
- 186. Obstructing public servant in discharge of public functions.
- 187. Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give assistance.
- 188. Disobedience to order duly promulgated by public servant.
- 189. Threat of injury to public servant.
- 190. Threat of injury to induce person to refrain from applying for protection to public servant.

CHAPTER XI OF FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE

- 191. Giving false evidence.

SECTIONS

192. Fabricating false evidence.
193. Punishment for false evidence.
194. Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of capital offence.
if innocent person be thereby convicted and executed.
195. Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of offence punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment.
- 195A. Threatening any person to give false evidence.
196. Using evidence known to be false.
197. Issuing or signing false certificate.
198. Using as true a certificate known to be false.
199. False statement made in declaration which is by law receivable as evidence.
200. Using as true such declaration knowing it to be false.
201. Causing disappearance of evidence of offence, or giving false information, to screen offender—
if a capital offence;
if punishable with imprisonment for life;
if punishable with less than ten Years' imprisonment.
202. Intentional omission to give information of offence by person bound to inform.
203. Giving false information respecting an offence committed.
204. Destruction of document to prevent its production as evidence.
205. False personation for purpose of act or proceeding in suit or prosecution.
206. Fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.
207. Fraudulent claim to property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.
208. Fraudulently suffering decree for sum not due.
209. Dishonestly making false claim in Court.
210. Fraudulently obtaining decree for sum not due.
211. False charge of offence made with intent to injure.
212. Harboursing offender.—
if a capital offence;
if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.
213. Taking gift, etc., to screen an offender from punishment.—
if a capital offence;
if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.
214. Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender -
if a capital offence;
if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.
215. Taking gift to help to recover stolen property, etc.
216. Harboursing offender who has escaped from custody of whose apprehension has been ordered -
if a capital offence;
if punishable with imprisonment for life, or with imprisonment.
- 216A. Penalty for harbouring robbers or dacoits.
- 216B. [*Repealed.*]
217. Public servant disobeying direction of law with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture.
218. Public servant framing incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture.
219. Public servant in judicial proceeding corruptly making report, etc., contrary to law.
220. Commitment for trial or confinement by person having authority who knows that he is acting contrary to law.
221. Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of public servant bound to apprehend.
222. Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of public servant bound to apprehend person under sentence or lawfully committed.
223. Escape from confinement or custody negligently suffered by public servant.
224. Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension.
225. Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension of another person.
- 225A. Omission to apprehend, or sufferance of escape, on part of public servant, in cases not otherwise, provided for.
- 225B. Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension, or escape or rescue in cases not otherwise provided for.
226. [*Repealed.*]
227. Violation of condition of remission of punishment.
228. Intentional insult or interruption to public servant sitting in judicial proceeding.
- 228A. Disclosure of identity of the victim of certain offences, etc.
229. Personation of a juror or assessor.
- 229A. Failure by person released on bail or bond to appear in Court.

CHAPTER XII OF OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS

SECTIONS

- 230. "Coin" defined.
Indian coin.
- 231. Counterfeiting coin.
- 232. Counterfeiting Indian coin.
- 233. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting coin.
- 234. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Indian coin.
- 235. Possession of instrument or material for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin:
if Indian coin.
- 236. Abetting in India the counterfeiting out of India of coin.
- 237. Import or export of counterfeit coin.
- 238. Import or export of counterfeits of the Indian coin.
- 239. Delivery of coin, possessed with knowledge that it is counterfeit.
- 240. Delivery of Indian coin, possessed with knowledge that it is counterfeit.
- 241. Delivery of coin as genuine, which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be counterfeit.
- 242. Possession of counterfeit coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.
- 243. Possession of Indian coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.
- 244. Person employed in mint causing coin to be of different weight or composition from that fixed by law.
- 245. Unlawfully taking coining instrument from mint.
- 246. Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing weight or altering composition of coin.
- 247. Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing weight or altering composition of Indian coin.
- 248. Altering appearance of coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description.
- 249. Altering appearance of Indian coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description.
- 250. Delivery of coin, possessed with knowledge that it is altered.
- 251. Delivery of Indian coin, possessed with knowledge that it is altered.
- 252. Possession of coin by person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.
- 253. Possession of Indian coin by person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.
- 254. Delivery of coin as genuine which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be altered.
- 255. Counterfeiting Government stamp.
- 256. Having possession of instrument or material for counterfeiting Government stamp.
- 257. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Government stamp.
- 258. Sale of counterfeit Government stamp.
- 259. Having possession of counterfeit Government stamp.
- 260. Using as genuine a Government stamp known to be counterfeit.
- 261. Effacing writing from substance bearing Government stamp, or removing from document a stamp used for it,
with intent to cause loss to Government.
- 262. Using Government stamp known to have been before used.
- 263. Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used.
- 263A. Prohibition of fictitious stamps.

CHAPTER XIII OF OFFENCES RELATING TO WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

- 264. Fraudulent use of false instrument for weighing.
- 265. Fraudulent use of false weight or measure.
- 266. Being In possession of false weight or measure.
- 267. Making or selling false weight or measure.

CHAPTER XIV OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY AND MORALS

- 268. Public nuisance.
- 269. Negligent act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.
- 270. Malignant act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.
- 271. Disobedience to quarantine rule.
- 272. Adulteration of food or drink intended for sale.
- 273. Sale of noxious food or drink.
- 274. Adulteration of drugs.

SECTIONS

- 275. Sale of adulterated drugs.
- 276. Sale of drug as a different drug or preparation.
- 277. Fouling water of public spring or reservoir.
- 278. Making atmosphere noxious to health.
- 279. Rash driving or riding on a public way.
- 280. Rash navigation of vessel.
- 281. Exhibition of false light, mark or buoy.
- 282. Conveying person by water for hire in unsafe or overloaded vessel.
- 283. Danger or obstruction in public way or line of navigation.
- 284. Negligent conduct with respect to poisonous substance.
- 285. Negligent conduct with respect to fire or combustible matter.
- 286. Negligent conduct with respect to explosive substance.
- 287. Negligent conduct with respect to machinery.
- 288. Negligent conduct with respect to pulling down or repairing buildings.
- 289. Negligent conduct with respect to animal.
- 290. Punishment for public nuisance in cases not otherwise provided for.
- 291. Continuance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue.
- 292. Sale, etc., of obscene books, etc.
- 293. Sale, etc., of obscene objects to young person.
- 294. Obscene acts and songs.
- 294A. Keeping lottery office.

CHAPTER XV OF OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION

- 295. Injuring or defiling place of worship, with intent to insult the religion of any class.
- 295A. Deliberate and malicious acts, intended to outrage religious feelings of any class by insulting its religion or religious beliefs.
- 296. Disturbing religious assembly.
- 297. Trespassing on burial places, etc.
- 298. Uttering words, etc., with deliberate intent to wound the religious feelings.

CHAPTER XVI OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY

Of offences affecting life

- 299. Culpable homicide.
- 300. Murder.
 - When culpable homicide is not murder.
- 301. Culpable homicide by causing death of person other than person whose death was intended.
- 302. Punishment for murder.
- 303. Punishment for murder by life-convict.
- 304. Punishment for culpable homicide not amounting to murder.
- 304A. Causing death by negligence.
- 304B. Dowry death.
- 305. Abetment of suicide of child or insane person.
- 306. Abetment of suicide.
- 307. Attempt to murder.
 - Attempts by life-convicts.
- 308. Attempt to commit culpable homicide.
- 309. Attempt to commit suicide.
- 310. Thug.
- 311. Punishment.

Of the causing of Miscarriage, of Injuries to unborn Children, of the Exposure of Infants, and of the concealment of Births

- 312. Causing miscarriage.
- 313. Causing miscarriage without woman's consent.
- 314. Death caused by act done with intent to cause miscarriage.
 - if act done without woman's consent.
- 315. Act done with intent to prevent child being born alive or to cause it to die after birth.
- 316. Causing death of quick unborn child by act amounting to culpable homicide.

SECTIONS

- 317. Exposure and abandonment of child under twelve years, by parent or person having care of it.
- 318. Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body.

Of Hurt

- 319. Hurt.
- 320. Grievous hurt.
- 321. Voluntarily causing hurt.
- 322. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt.
- 323. Punishment for voluntarily causing hurt.
- 324. Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means.
- 325. Punishment for voluntarily causing grievous hurt.
- 326. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.
- 326A. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by use of acid, etc.
- 326B. Voluntarily throwing or attempting to throw acid.
- 327. Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act.
- 328. Causing hurt by means of poison, etc., with intent to commit an offence.
- 329. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act.
- 330. Voluntarily causing hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property.
- 331. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property.
- 332. Voluntarily causing hurt to deter public servant from his duty.
- 333. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty.
- 334. Voluntarily causing hurt on provocation.
- 335. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt on provocation.
- 336. Act endangering life or personal safety of others.
- 337. Causing hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.
- 338. Causing grievous hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.

Of wrongful restraint and wrongful confinement

- 339. Wrongful restraint.
- 340. Wrongful confinement.
- 341. Punishment for wrongful restraint.
- 342. Punishment for wrongful confinement.
- 343. Wrongful confinement for three or more days.
- 344. Wrongful confinement for ten or more days.
- 345. Wrongful confinement of person for whose liberation writ has been issued.
- 346. Wrongful confinement in secret.
- 347. Wrongful confinement to extort property, or constrain to illegal act.
- 348. Wrongful confinement to extort confession, or compel restoration of property.

Of Criminal Force and Assault

- 349. Force.
- 350. Criminal force.
- 351. Assault.
- 352. Punishment for assault or criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation.
- 353. Assault or criminal force to deter public servant from discharge of his duty.
- 354. Assault or criminal force to woman with intent to outrage her modesty.
- 354A. Sexual harassment and punishment for sexual harassment.
- 354B. Assault or use of criminal force to woman with intent to disrobe.
- 354C. Voyeurism.
- 354D. Stalking.
- 355. Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonour person, otherwise than on grave provocation.
- 356. Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property carried by a person.
- 357. Assault or criminal force in attempt wrongfully to confine a person.
- 358. Assault or criminal force on grave provocation.

Of Kidnapping, Abduction, Slavery and Forced Labour

- 359. Kidnapping.
- 360. Kidnapping from India.
- 361. Kidnapping from lawful guardianship.
- 362. Abduction.
- 363. Punishment for kidnapping.
- 363A. Kidnapping or maiming a minor for purposes of begging.
- 364. Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder.

SECTIONS

- 364A. Kidnapping for ransom, etc.
- 365. Kidnapping or abducting with intent secretly and wrongfully to confine person.
- 366. Kidnapping, abducting or inducing woman to compel her marriage, etc.
- 366A. Procuration of minor girl.
- 366B. Importation of girl from foreign country.
- 367. Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject person to grievous hurt, slavery, etc.
- 368. Wrongfully concealing or keeping in confinement, kidnapped or abducted person.
- 369. Kidnapping or abducting child under ten years with intent to steal from its person.
- 370. Trafficking of person.
- 370A. Exploitation of a trafficked person.
- 371. Habitual dealing in slaves.
- 372. Selling minor for purposes of prostitution, etc.
- 373. Buying minor for purposes of prostitution, etc.
- 374. Unlawful compulsory labour.

Sexual offences

- 375. Rape.
- 376. Punishment for rape.
- 376A. Punishment for causing death or resulting in persistent vegetative state of victim.
- 376B. Sexual intercourse by husband upon his wife during separation.
- 376C. Sexual intercourse by a person in authority.
- 376D. Gang rape.
- 376DA. Punishment for gang rape on woman under sixteen years of age.
- 376DB. Punishment for gang rape on woman under twelve years of age.
- 376E. Punishment for repeat offenders.

Of Unnatural offences

- 377. Unnatural offences.

CHAPTER XVII OF OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY

Of Theft

- 378. Theft.
- 379. Punishment for theft.
- 380. Theft in dwelling house, etc.
- 381. Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master.
- 382. Theft after preparation made for causing death, hurt or restraint in order to the committing of the theft.

Of Extortion

- 383. Extortion.
- 384. Punishment for extortion.
- 385. Putting person in fear of injury in order to commit extortion.
- 386. Extortion by putting a person in fear of death on grievous hurt.
- 387. Putting person in fear of death or of grievous hurt, in order to commit extortion.
- 388. Extortion by threat of accusation of an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life, etc.
- 389. Putting person in fear of accusation of offence, in order to commit extortion.

Of Robbery and Dacoity

- 390. Robbery.
 - When theft is robbery.
 - When extortion is robbery.
- 391. Dacoity.
- 392. Punishment for robbery.
- 393. Attempt to commit robbery.
- 394. Voluntarily causing hurt in committing robbery.
- 395. Punishment for dacoity.
- 396. Dacoity with murder.
- 397. Robbery, or dacoity, with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt.
- 398. Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon.
- 399. Making preparation to commit dacoity.
- 400. Punishment for belonging to gang of dacoits.
- 401. Punishment for belonging to gang of thieves.
- 402. Assembling for purpose of committing dacoity.

Of Criminal Misappropriation of Property

SECTIONS

- 403. Dishonest misappropriation of property.
- 404. Dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by deceased person at the time of his death.

Of Criminal Breach of Trust

- 405. Criminal breach of trust.
- 406. Punishment for criminal breach of trust.
- 407. Criminal breach of trust by carrier, etc.
- 408. Criminal breach of trust by clerk or servant.
- 409. Criminal breach of trust by public, servant. or by banker, merchant or agent.

Of the Receiving of Stolen Property

- 410. Stolen property.
- 411. Dishonestly receiving stolen property.
- 412. Dishonestly receiving property stolen in the commission of a dacoity.
- 413. Habitually dealing in stolen property.
- 414. Assisting in concealment of stolen property.

Of Cheating

- 415. Cheating.
- 416. Cheating by personation.
- 417. Punishment for cheating.
- 418. Cheating with knowledge that wrongful loss may ensue to person whose interest offender is bound to protect.
- 419. Punishment for cheating by personation.
- 420. Cheating and dishonestly inducing delivery of property.

Of Fraudulent Deeds and Dispositions of Property

- 421. Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent distribution among creditor.
- 422. Dishonestly or fraudulently preventing debt being available for creditors.
- 423. Dishonest or fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing false statement of consideration.
- 424. Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property.

Of Mischief

- 425. Mischief.
- 426. Punishment for mischief.
- 427. Mischief causing damage to the amount of fifty rupees.
- 428. Mischief by killing or maiming animal of the value of ten rupees.
- 429. Mischief by killing or maiming cattle, etc., of any value or any animal of the value of fifty rupees.
- 430. Mischief by injury to works of irrigation or by wrongfully diverting water.
- 431. Mischief by injury to public road, bridge, river or channel.
- 432. Mischief by causing inundation or obstruction to public drainage attended with damage.
- 433. Mischief by destroying, moving or rendering less useful a light-house or sea-mark.
- 434. Mischief by destroying or moving, etc., a land-mark fixed by public authority.
- 435. Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to cause damage to amount of one hundred or (in case of agricultural produce) ten rupees.
- 436. Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to destroy house, etc.
- 437. Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a decked vessel or one of twenty tons burden.
- 438. Punishment for the mischief described in section 437 committed by fire or explosive substance.
- 439. Punishment for intentionally running vessel aground, or ashore with intent to commit theft, etc.
- 440. Mischief committed after preparation made for causing death or hurt.

Of Criminal Trespass

- 441. Criminal trespass.
- 442. House-trespass.
- 443. Lurking house-trespass.
- 444. Lurking house-trespass by night.
- 445. House-breaking.
- 446. House-breaking by night.
- 447. Punishment for criminal trespass.
- 448. Punishment for house-trespass.
- 449. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with death.
- 450. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment for life.
- 451. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.

SECTIONS

- 452. House-trespass after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.
- 453. Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.
- 454. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.
- 455. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.
- 456. Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night.
- 457. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.
- 458. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night after preparation for hurt, assault, or wrongful restraint.
- 459. Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.
- 460. All persons jointly concerned in lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night punishable where death or grievous hurt caused by one of them.
- 461. Dishonestly breaking open receptacle containing property.
- 462. Punishment for same offence when committed by person entrusted with custody.

CHAPTER XVIII

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENTS AND TO PROPERTY MARKS

- 463. Forgery.
- 464. Making a false document.
- 465. Punishment for forgery.
- 466. Forgery of record of Court or of public register, etc.
- 467. Forgery of valuable security, will, etc.
- 468. Forgery for purpose of cheating.
- 469. Forgery for purpose of harming reputation.
- 470. Forged document.
- 471. Using as genuine a forged document or electronic record.
- 472. Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable under section 467.
- 473. Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable otherwise.
- 474. Having possession of document described in section 466 or 467, knowing it to be forged and intending to use it as genuine.
- 475. Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents described in section 467, or possessing counterfeit marked material.
- 476. Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents other than those described in section 467, or possessing counterfeit marked material.
- 477. Fraudulent cancellation, destruction, etc., of will, authority to adopt, or valuable security.
- 477A. Falsification of accounts.

Of Property and Other Marks

- 478. *[Repealed.]*
- 479. Property mark.
- 480. *[Repealed.]*
- 481. Using a false property mark.
- 482. Punishment for using a false property mark.
- 483. Counterfeiting a property mark used by another.
- 484. Counterfeiting a mark used by a public servant.
- 485. Making or possession of any instrument for counterfeiting a property mark.
- 486. Selling goods marked with a counterfeit property mark.
- 487. Making a false mark upon any receptacle containing goods.
- 488. Punishment for making use of any such false mark.
- 489. Tampering with property mark with intent to cause injury.

Of Currency-Notes and Bank-Notes

- 489A. Counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes.
- 489B. Using as genuine, forged or counterfeit currency-notes or bank-notes.
- 489C. Possession of forged or counterfeit currency notes or bank-notes.
- 489D. Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes.
- 489E. Making or using documents resembling currency-notes or bank-notes.

CHAPTER XIX

OF THE CRIMINAL BREACH OF CONTRACTS OF SERVICE

- 490. *[Repealed.]*
- 491. Breach of contract to attend on and supply wants of helpless person.
- 492. *[Repealed.]*

CHAPTER XX OF OFFENCES RELATING TO MARRIAGE

SECTIONS

- 493. Cohabitation caused by a man deceitfully inducing a belief of lawful marriage.
- 494. Marrying again during life-time of husband or wife.
- 495. Same offence with concealment of former marriage from person with whom subsequent marriage is contracted.
- 496. Marriage ceremony fraudulently gone through without lawful marriage.
- 497. Adultery.
- 498. Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married woman.

CHAPTER XXA OF CRUELTY BY HUSBAND OR RELATIVES OF HUSBAND

- 498A. Husband or relative of husband of a woman subjecting her to cruelty.

CHAPTER XXI OF DEFAMATION

- 499. Defamation.
 - Imputation of truth which public good requires to be made or published.
 - Public conduct of public servants.
 - Conduct of any person touching any public question.
 - Publication of reports of proceedings of Courts.
 - Merits of case decided in Court or conduct of witnesses and others concerned.
 - Merits of public performance.
 - Censure passed in good faith by person having lawful authority over another.
 - Accusation preferred in good faith to authorised person.
 - Imputation made in good faith by person for protection of his or other's interests.
 - Caution intended for good of person to whom conveyed or for public good.
- 500. Punishment for defamation.
- 501. Printing or engraving matter known to be defamatory.
- 502. Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter.

CHAPTER XXII OR CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT AND ANNOYANCE

- 503. Criminal intimidation.
- 504. Intentional insult with intent to provoke breach of the peace.
- 505. Statements conducing to public mischief.
 - Statements creating or promoting enmity, hatred or ill-will between classes.
 - Offence under sub-section (2) committed in place of worship, etc.
- 506. Punishment for criminal intimidation.
 - If threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, etc.
- 507. Criminal intimidation by an anonymous communication.
- 508. Act caused by inducing person to believe that he will be rendered an object of the Divine displeasure.
- 509. Word, gesture or act intended to insult the modesty of a woman.
- 510. Misconduct in public by a drunken person.

CHAPTER XXIII OF ATTEMPTS TO COMMIT OFFENCES

- 511. Punishment for attempting to commit offences punishable with imprisonment for life or other imprisonment.

THE INDIAN PENAL CODE

ACT NO. 45 OF 1860¹

[6th October, 1860.]

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

Preamble.—WHEREAS it is expedient to provide a general Penal Code for ²[India]; It is enacted as follows:—

1. Title and extent of operation of the Code.—This Act shall be called the Indian Penal Code, and shall ³[extend to the whole of India ⁴[except the State of Jammu and Kashmir]].

2. Punishment of offences committed within India.—Every person shall be liable to punishment under this Code and not otherwise for every act or omission contrary to the provisions thereof, of which he shall be guilty within ⁵[India] ⁶****.

3. Punishment of offences committed beyond, but which by law may be tried within, India.—Any person liable, by any ⁷[Indian law], to be tried for an offence committed beyond ⁸[India] shall be dealt with according to the provisions of this Code for any act committed beyond ⁸[India] in the same manner as if such act had been committed within ⁵[India].

⁹**[4. Extension of Code to extra-territorial offences.**—The provisions of this Code apply also to any offence committed by—

¹⁰[(1) any citizen of India in any place without and beyond India;

(2) any person on any ship or aircraft registered in India wherever it may be.]

¹¹[(3) any person in any place without and beyond India committing offence targeting a computer resource located in India.]

¹²[*Explanation.*—In this section—

(a) the word “offence” includes every act committed outside India which, if committed in India, would be punishable under this Code;

1. The Indian Penal Code has been extended to Berar by the Berar Laws Act, 1941 (4 of 1941) and has been declared in force in—

Sonthal Parganas, by the Sonthal Parganas Settlement Regulation 1872 (3 of 1872) s. 2;
Panth Piploda, by the Panth Piploda Laws Regulation, 1929 (1 of 1929), s. 2 and the Sch.;
Khondmals District, by the Khondmals Laws Regulation, 1936 (4 of 1936), s. 3 and the Sch; and
Angul District, by the Angul Laws Regulation, 1936 (5 of 1936), s. 3 and the Sch.

It has been declared under s. 3 (a) of the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874 (14 of 1874), to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely: the United Provinces Tarai Districts, *see* Gazette of India, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505; the Districts of Hazaribagh, Lohardaga [now called the Ranchi District, *see* Calcutta Gazette, 1899, Pt. I, p. 44] and Manbhum and Pargana Dhalbhum and the Kolhan in the District of Singhbhum—*see* Gazette of India, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

It has been extended under s. 5 of the same Act to the Lushai Hills—*see* Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. II, p. 345.

The Act has been extended to Goa, Daman and Diu by Reg. 12 of 1962, s. 3 and Sch; to Dadra and Nagar Haveli by Reg. 6 of 1963, s. 2 and Sch. I.; to Pondicherry by Reg. 7 of 1963, s. 3 and Sch. I and to Lakshadweep by Reg. 8 of 1965, s. 3 and Sch.

2. The words “British India” have successively been subs. by the A.O. 1948, the A.O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

3. The Original words have successively been amended by Act 12 of 1891, s. 2 and Sch. I, the A.O. 1937, the A.O. 1948 and the A.O. 1950 to read as above.

4. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., for “except Part B States”.

5. The original words “the said territories” have successively been amended by the A.O. 1937, the A.O. 1948, the A.O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

6. The words and figures “on or after the said first day of May, 1861” rep. by Act 12 of 1891, s. 2 and the First Sch.

7. Subs. by the A.O. 1937, for “law passed by the Governor General of India in Council”.

8. The Original words “the limits of the said territories” have successively been amended by the A.O. 1937, the A.O. 1948, the A.O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

9. Subs. by Act 4 of 1898, s. 2, for section 4.

10. Subs. by the A.O. 1950, for cls. (1) to (4).

11. Ins. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 51 (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

12. Subs. by s. 51, *ibid.*, for the *Explanation* (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

(b) the expression “computer resource” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (k) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000 (21 of 2000);]

¹[*Illustration*]

²***A, ³[who is ⁴[a citizen of India]], commits a murder in Uganda. He can be tried and convicted of murder in any place in ⁵[India] in which he may be found.

⁶*

*

*

*

*

⁷[**5. Certain laws not to be affected by this Act.**—Nothing in this Act shall affect the provisions of any Act for punishing mutiny and desertion of officers, soldiers, sailors or airmen in the service of the Government of India or the provisions of any special or local law.]

CHAPTER II

GENERAL EXPLANATIONS

6. Definitions in the Code to be understood subject to exceptions.—Throughout this Code every definition of an offence, every penal provision, and every *illustration* of every such definition or penal provision, shall be understood subject to the exceptions contained in the Chapter entitled “General Exceptions”, though those exceptions are not repeated in such definition, penal provision, or *illustration*.

Illustrations

(a) The sections, in this Code, which contain definitions of offences, do not express that a child under seven years of age cannot commit such offences; but the definitions are to be understood subject to the general exception which provides that nothing shall be an offence which is done by a child under seven years of age.

(b) A, a police-officer, without warrant, apprehends Z, who has committed murder. Here A is not guilty of the offence of wrongful confinement; for he was bound by law to apprehend Z, and therefore the case falls within the general exception which provides that “nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is bound by law to do it”.

7. Sense of expression once explained.—Every expression which is explained in any part of this Code, is used in every part of this Code in conformity with the explanation.

8. Gender.—The pronoun “he” and its derivatives are used of any person, whether male or female.

9. Number.—Unless the contrary appears from the context, words importing the singular number include the plural number, and words importing the plural number include the singular number.

10. “Man”. “Woman”.—The word “man” denotes a male human being of any age; the word “woman” denotes a female human being of any age.

11. “Person”.—The word “person” includes any Company or Association or body of persons, whether incorporated or not.

12. “Public”.—The word “public” includes any class of the public or any community.

13. [*Definition of “Queen”.*] *Omitted by the A. O. 1950.*

⁸[**14. “Servant of Government”.**—The words “servant of Government” denote any officer or servant servant continued, appointed or employed in India by or under the authority of Government.]

15. [*Definition of “British India”.*] *Rep. by the A. O. 1937.*

16. [*Definition of “Government of India”.*] *Rep., ibid.*

1. Subs. by Act 36 of 1957, s. 3 and Schedule II, for “*Illustrations*”

2. The brackets and letter “(a)” omitted by s. 3 and the Second Sch., *ibid.*

3. Subs. by the A.O. 1948, for “a coolie, who is a Native Indian subject”

4. Subs. by the A.O. 1950, for “a British subject of Indian domicile”.

5. The words “British India” have been successively amended by the A.O. 1948, the A.O. 1950 and Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., to read as above.

6. *Illustrations* (b), (c) and (d) omitted by the A.O. 1950.

7. Subs., *ibid.*, for section 5.

8. Subs., *ibid.*, for section 14.

Gaining wrongfully/Losing wrongfully.—A person is said to gain wrongfully when such person retains wrongfully, as well as when such person acquires wrongfully. A person is said to lose wrongfully when such person is wrongfully kept out of any property, as well as when such person is wrongfully deprived of property.

24. “Dishonestly”.—Whoever does anything with the intention of causing wrongful gain to one person or wrongful loss to another person, is said to do that thing “dishonestly”.

25. “Fraudulently”.—A person is said to do a thing fraudulently if he does that thing with intent to defraud but not otherwise.

26. “Reason to believe”.—A person is said to have “reason to believe” a thing, if he has sufficient cause to believe that thing but not otherwise.

27. “Property in possession of wife, clerk or servant”.—When property is in the possession of a person's wife, clerk or servant, on account of that person, it is in that person's possession within the meaning of this Code.

Explanation.—A person employed temporarily or on a particular occasion in the capacity of a clerk or servant, is a clerk or servant within the meaning of this section.

28. “Counterfeit”.—A person is said to “counterfeit” who causes one thing to resemble another thing, intending by means of that resemblance to practise deception, or knowing it to be likely that deception will thereby be practised.

¹[*Explanation 1.*—It is not essential to counterfeiting that the imitation should be exact.

Explanation 2.—When a person causes one thing to resemble another thing, and the resemblance is such that a person might be deceived thereby, it shall be presumed, until the contrary is proved, that the person so causing the one thing to resemble the other thing intended by means of that resemblance to practise deception or knew it to be likely that deception would thereby be practised.]

29. “Document”.—The word “document” denotes any matter expressed or described upon any substance by means of letters, figures or marks, or by more than one of those means, intended to be used, or which may be used, as evidence of that matter.

Explanation 1.—It is immaterial by what means or upon what substance the letters, figures or marks are formed, or whether the evidence is intended for, or may be used in, a Court of Justice, or not.

Illustrations

A writing expressing the terms of a contract, which may be used as evidence of the contract, is a document.

A cheque upon a banker is a document.

A power-of-attorney is a document.

A map or plan which is intended to be used or which may be used as evidence, is a document.

A writing containing directions or instructions is a document.

Explanation 2.—Whatever is expressed by means of letters, figures or marks as explained by mercantile or other usage, shall be deemed to be expressed by such letters, figures or marks within the meaning of this section, although the same may not be actually expressed.

Illustration

A writes his name on the back of a bill of exchange payable to his order. The meaning of the endorsement, as explained by mercantile usage, is that the bill is to be paid to the holder. The endorsement is a document, and must be construed in the same manner as if the words “pay to the holder” or words to that effect had been written over the signature.

²[**29A. “Electronic record”.**—The words “electronic record” shall have the meaning assigned to them in clause (t) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000 (21 of 2000).]

30. “Valuable security”.—The words “valuable security” denote a document which is, or purports to be, a document whereby any legal right is created, extended, transferred, restricted, extinguished or

1. Subs. by Act 1 of 1889, s. 9, for the *Explanation*.

2. Ins. by Act 21 of 2000, s. 91 and the First Sch. (w.e.f. 17-10-2000).

released, or whereby any person acknowledges that he lies under legal liability, or has not a certain legal right.

Illustration

A writes his name on the back of a bill of exchange. As the effect of this endorsement is to transfer the right to the bill to any person who may become the unlawful holder of it, the endorsement is a “valuable security”.

31. “A will”.—The words “a will” denote any testamentary document.

32. Words referring to acts include illegal omissions.—In every part of this Code, except where a contrary intention appears from the context, words which refer to acts done extend also to illegal omissions.

33. “Act”. “Omission”.—The word “act” denotes as well as series of acts as a single act: the word “omission” denotes as well a series of omissions as a single omission.

¹**[34. Acts done by several persons in furtherance of common intention.**—When a criminal act is done by several persons in furtherance of the common intention of all, each of such persons is liable for that act in the same manner as if it were done by him alone.]

35. When such an act is criminal by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention.—Whenever an act, which is criminal only by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention, is done by several persons, each of such persons who joins in the act with such knowledge or intention is liable for the act in the same manner as if the act were done by him alone with that knowledge or intention.

36. Effect caused partly by act and partly by omission.—Wherever the causing of a certain effect, or an attempt to cause that effect, by an act or by an omission, is an offence, it is to be understood that the causing of that effect partly by an act and partly by an omission is the same offence.

Illustration

A intentionally causes Z's death, partly by illegally omitting to give Z food, and partly by beating Z. A has committed murder.

37. Co-operation by doing one of several acts constituting an offence.—When an offence is committed by means of several acts, whoever intentionally co-operates in the commission of that offence by doing any one of those acts, either singly or jointly with any other person, commits that offence.

Illustrations

(a) A and B agree to murder Z by severally and at different times giving him small doses of poison. A and B administer the poison according to the agreement with intent to murder Z. Z dies from the effects the several doses of poison so administered to him. Here A and B intentionally cooperate in the commission of murder and as each of them does an act by which the death is caused, they are both guilty of the offence though their acts are separate.

(b) A and B are joint jailors, and as such have the charge of Z, a prisoner, alternatively for six hours at a time. A and B, intending to cause Z's death, knowingly co-operate in causing that effect by illegally omitting, each during the time of his attendance, to furnish Z with food supplied to them for that purpose. Z dies of hunger. Both A and B are guilty of the murder of Z.

(c) A, a jailor, has the charge of Z, a prisoner. A, intending to cause Z's death, illegally omits to supply Z with food; in consequence of which Z is much reduced in strength, but the starvation is not sufficient to cause his death. A is dismissed from his office, and B succeeds him. B, without collusion or co-operation with A, illegally omits to supply Z with food, knowing that he is likely thereby to cause Z's death. Z dies of hunger. B is guilty of murder, but, as A did not co-operate with B. A is guilty only of an attempt to commit murder.

38. Persons concerned in criminal act may be guilty of different offences.—Where several persons are engaged or concerned in the commission of a criminal act, they may be guilty of different offences by means of that act.

Illustration

A attacks Z under such circumstances of grave provocation that his killing of Z would be only culpable homicide not amounting to murder. B, having ill-will towards Z and intending to kill him, and not having been subject to the provocation, assists A in killing Z. Here, though A and B are both engaged in causing Z's death, B is guilty of murder, and A is guilty only of culpable homicide.

1. Subs. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 1, for section 34.

39. “Voluntarily”.—A person is said to cause an effect “voluntarily” when he causes it by means whereby he intended to cause it, or by means which, at the time of employing those means, he knew or had reason to believe to be likely to cause it.

Illustration

A sets fire, by night, to an inhabited house in a large town, for the purpose of facilitating a robbery and thus causes the death of a person. Here, A may not have intended to cause death; and may even be sorry that death has been caused by his act; yet, if he knew that he was likely to cause death, he has caused death voluntarily.

¹**[40. “Offence”.**—Except in the ²[Chapters] and sections mentioned in clauses 2 and 3 of this section, the word “offence” denotes a thing made punishable by this Code.

In Chapter IV, ³[Chapter VA] and in the following sections, namely, sections ⁴[64, 65, 66, ⁵[67], 71], 109, 110, 112, 114, 115, 116, 117,⁶[118, 119 and 120] 187, 194, 195, 203, 211, 213, 214, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 347, 348, 388, 389 and 445, the word “offence” denotes a thing punishable under this Code, or under any special or local law as hereinafter defined.

And in sections 141, 176, 177, 201, 202, 212, 216 and 441, the word “offence” has the same meaning when the thing punishable under the special or local law is punishable under such law with imprisonment for a term of six months or upwards, whether with or without fine.]

41. “Special law”.—A “special law” is a law applicable to a particular subject.

42. “Local law”.—A “local law” is a law applicable only to a particular part of ⁷[⁸***⁹[India]].

43. “Illegal”. “Legally bound to do”.—The word “illegal” is applicable to everything which is an offence or which is prohibited by law, or which furnishes ground for a civil action; and a person is said to be “legally bound to do” whatever it is illegal in him to omit.

44. “Injury”.—The word “injury” denotes any harm whatever illegally caused to any person, in body, mind, reputation or property.

45. “Life”.—The word “life” denotes the life of a human being, unless the contrary appears from the context.

46. “Death”.—The word “death” denotes the death of a human being unless the contrary appears from the context.

47. “Animal”.—The word “animal” denotes any living creature, other than a human being.

48. “Vessel”.—The word “vessel” denotes anything made for the conveyance by water of human beings or of property.

49. “Year”. “Month”.—Wherever the word “year” or the word “month” is used, it is to be understood that the year or the month is to be reckoned according to the British calendar.

50. “Section”.—The word “section” denotes one of those portions of a Chapter of this Code which are distinguished by prefixed numeral figures.

51. “Oath”.—The word “oath” includes a solemn affirmation substituted by law for an oath, and any declaration required or authorised by law to be made before a public servant or to be used for the purpose of proof, whether in a Court of Justice or not.

52. “Good faith”.—Nothing is said to be done or believed in “good faith” which is done or believed without due care and attention.

1. Subs. by Act 27 of 1870, s. 2, for section 40.

2. Subs. by Act 8 of 1930, s. 2 and the First Sch., for “Chapter”.

3. Ins. by Act 8 of 1913, s. 2.

4. Ins. by Act 8 of 1882, s. 1.

5. Ins. by Act 10 of 1886, s. 21 (I).

6. Ins. by Act 10 of 2009, s. 51 (w.e.f. 27-10-2009).

7. Subs. by the A.O. 1948, for “British India”.

8. The words “the territories comprised in” omitted by Act 48 of 1952, s. 3 and the Second Sch.

9. Subs. by Act 3 of 1951, s. 3 and the Sch., for “the States” which had been subs. by the A.O. 1950, for “the Provinces”.

THE CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE, 1908

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PRELIMINARY

SECTIONS

1. Short title, commencement and extent.
2. Definitions.
3. Subordination of Courts.
4. Savings.
5. Application of the Code to Revenue Courts.
6. Pecuniary jurisdiction.
7. Provincial Small Cause Courts.
8. Presidency Small Cause Courts.

PART I

SUITS IN GENERAL

JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS AND *Res judicata*

9. Courts to try all civil suits unless barred.
10. Stay of suit.
11. *Res judicata*.
12. Bar to further suit.
13. When foreign judgment not conclusive.
14. Presumption as to foreign judgments.

PLACE OF SUING

15. Court in which suits to be instituted.
16. Suits to be instituted where subject-matter situate.
17. Suits for immovable property situate within jurisdiction of different Courts.
18. Place of Institution of suit where local limits of jurisdiction of Courts are uncertain.
19. Suits for compensation for wrongs to person or movables.
20. Other suits to be instituted where defendants reside or cause of action arises.
21. Objections to jurisdiction.
- 21A. Bar on suit to set aside decree on objection as to place of suing.
22. Power to transfer suits which may be instituted in more than one Court.
23. To what Court application lies.
24. General power of transfer and withdrawal.
25. Power of Supreme Court to transfer suits, etc.

INSTITUTION OF SUITS

26. Institution of suits.

SUMMONS AND DISCOVERY

SECTIONS

- 27. Summons to defendants.
- 28. Service of summons where defendant resides in another State.
- 29. Service of foreign summonses.
- 30. Power to order discovery and the like.
- 31. Summons to witness.
- 32. Penalty for default.

JUDGMENT AND DECREE

- 33. Judgment and decree.

INTEREST

- 34. Interest.

COSTS

- 35. Costs.
- 35A. Compensatory costs in respect of false or vexatious claims or defences.
- 35B. Costs for causing delay.

PART II **EXECUTION**

GENERAL

- 36. Application to orders.
- 37. Definition of Court which passed a decree.

COURTS BY WHICH DECREES MAY BE EXECUTED

- 38. Court by which decree may be executed.
- 39. Transfer of decree.
- 40. Transfer of decree to Court in another State.
- 41. Result of execution proceedings to be certified.
- 42. Powers of Court in executing transferred decree.
- 43. Execution of decrees passed by Civil Courts in places to which this Code does not extend.
- 44. Execution of decrees passed by Revenue Courts in places to which this Code does not extend.
- 44A. Execution of decrees passed by Courts in reciprocating territory.
- 45. Execution of decrees outside India.
- 46. Precepts.

QUESTIONS TO BE DETERMINED BY COURT EXECUTING DECREE

- 47. Questions to be determined by the Court executing decree.

LIMIT OF TIME FOR EXECUTION

- 48. [*Repealed.*].

TRANSFEREES AND LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES

- 49. Transferee.

SECTIONS

50. Legal representative.

PROCEDURE IN EXECUTION

51. Powers of Court to enforce execution.

52. Enforcement of decree against legal representative.

53. Liability of ancestral property.

54. Partition of estate or separation of share.

ARREST AND DETENTION

55. Arrest and detention.

56. Prohibition of arrest or detention of women in execution of decree for money.

57. Subsistence-allowance.

58. Detention and release.

59. Release on ground of illness.

ATTACHMENT

60. Property liable to attachment and sale in execution of decree.

61. Partial exemption of agricultural produce.

62. Seizure of property in dwelling house.

63. Property attached in execution of decrees of several Courts.

64. Private alienation of property after attachment to be void.

SALE

65. Purchaser's title.

66. [*Repealed.*].

67. Power for State Government to make rules as to sales of land in execution of decrees for payment of money.

DELEGATION TO COLLECTOR OF POWER TO EXECUTE DECREES

AGAINST IMMOVABLE PROPERTY

68. [*Repealed.*].

69. [*Repealed.*].

70. [*Repealed.*].

71. [*Repealed.*].

72. [*Repealed.*].

DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS

73. Proceeds of execution-sale to be rateably distributed among decree-holders.

RESISTANCE TO EXECUTION

74. Resistance to execution.

PART III
INCIDENTAL PROCEEDINGS
COMMISSIONS

SECTIONS

- 75. Power of Court to issue commissions.
- 76. Commission to another Court.
- 77. Letter of request.
- 78. Commissions issued by foreign Courts.

PART IV
SUITS IN PARTICULAR CASES
SUITS BY OR AGAINST THE GOVERNMENT OR PUBLIC OFFICERS IN
THEIR OFFICIAL CAPACITY

- 79. Suits by or against Government.
- 80. Notice.
- 81. Exemption from arrest and personal appearance.
- 82. Execution of decree.

SUITS BY ALIENS AND BY OR AGAINST FOREIGN RULERS,
AMBASSADORS AND ENVOYS

- 83. When aliens may sue.
- 84. When foreign States may sue.
- 85. Persons specially appointed by Government to prosecute or defend on behalf of foreign Rulers.
- 86. Suits against foreign Rulers, Ambassadors and Envoys.
- 87. Style of foreign Rulers as parties to suits.
- 87A. Definitions of “foreign State” and “Ruler”

SUITS AGAINST RULERS OF FORMER INDIAN STATES

- 87B. Application of sections 85 and 86 to Rulers of former Indian States.

INTERPLEADER

- 88. Where interpleader-suit may be instituted.

PART V
SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS
ARBITRATION

- 89. Settlement of disputes outside the Court.

SPECIAL CASE

- 90. Power to state case for opinion of Court.

PUBLIC NUISANCES AND OTHER WRONGFUL ACTS AFFECTING THE PUBLIC

- 91. Public nuisances and other wrongful acts affecting the public.
- 92. Public charities.
- 93. Exercise of powers of Advocate-General outside presidency-towns.

PART VI
SUPPLEMENTAL PROCEEDINGS

SECTIONS

- 94. Supplemental proceedings.
- 95. Compensation for obtaining arrest, attachment or injunction on insufficient ground.

PART VII

APPEALS

APPEALS FROM ORIGINAL DECREES

- 96. Appeal from original decree.
- 97. Appeal from final decree where no appeal from preliminary decree.
- 98. Decision where appeal heard by two or more Judges.
- 99. No decree to be reversed or modified for error or irregularity not affecting merits or jurisdiction.
- 99A. No order under section 47 to be reversed or modified unless decision of the case is prejudicially affected.

APPEALS FROM APPELLATE DECREES

- 100. Second appeal.
- 100A. No further appeal in certain cases.
- 101. Second appeal on no other grounds.
- 102. No second appeal in certain cases.
- 103. Power of High Court to determine issues of fact.

APPEALS FROM ORDERS

- 104. Orders from which appeal lies.
- 105. Other orders.
- 106. What Courts to hear appeals.

GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO APPEALS

- 107. Powers of Appellate Court.
- 108. Procedure in appeals from appellate decrees and orders.

APPEALS TO THE SUPREME COURT

- 109. When appeals lie to the Supreme Court.
- 110. [*Omitted.*].
- 111. [*Omitted.*].
- 111A. [*Omitted.*].
- 112. Savings.

PART VIII

REFERENCE, REVIEW AND REVISION

- 113. Reference to High Court.

SECTIONS

- 114. Review.
- 115. Revision.

PART IX

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE HIGH COURTS NOT BEING THE COURT OF A JUDICIAL COMMISSIONER

- 116. Part to apply only to certain High Courts.
- 117. Application of Code to High Courts.
- 118. Execution of decree before ascertainment of costs.
- 119. Unauthorised persons not to address Court.
- 120. Provisions not applicable to High Court in original civil jurisdiction.

PART X

RULES

- 121. Effect of rules in First Schedule.
- 122. Power of certain High Courts to make rules.
- 123. Constitution of Rules Committees in certain States.
- 124. Committee to report to High Court.
- 125. Power of other High Courts to make rules.
- 126. Rules to be subject to approval.
- 127. Publication of rules.
- 128. Matters for which rules may provide.
- 129. Power of High Courts to make rules as to their original civil procedure.
- 130. Power of other High Courts to make rules as to matters other than procedure.
- 131. Publication of rules.

PART XI

MISCELLANEOUS

- 132. Exemption of certain women from personal appearance.
- 133. Exemption of other persons.
- 134. Arrest other than in execution of decree.
- 135. Exemption from arrest under civil process.
- 135A. Exemption of members of legislative bodies from arrest and detention under civil process.
- 136. Procedure where person to be arrested or property to be attached is outside district.
- 137. Language of subordinate Courts.
- 138. Power of High Court to require evidence to be recorded in English.
- 139. Oath on affidavit by whom to be administered.
- 140. Assessors in causes of salvage, etc.
- 141. Miscellaneous proceedings.
- 142. Orders and notices to be in writing.

SECTIONS

- 143. Postage.
- 144. Application for restitution.
- 145. Enforcement of liability of surety.
- 146. Proceedings by or against representatives.
- 147. Consent or agreement by persons under disability.
- 148. Enlargement of time.
- 148A. Right to lodge a caveat.
- 149. Power to make up deficiency of court-fees.
- 150. Transfer of business.
- 151. Saving of inherent powers of Court.
- 152. Amendment of judgments, decrees or orders.
- 153. General power to amend.
- 153A. Power to amend decree or order where appeal is summarily dismissed.
- 153B. Place of trial to be deemed to be open Court.
- 154. *[Repealed.]*.
- 155. *[Repealed.]*.
- 156. *[Repealed.]*.
- 157. Continuance of orders under repealed enactments.
- 158. Reference to Code of Civil Procedure and other repealed enactments.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE

ORDER I

Parties to Suits

RULES

1. Who may be joined as plaintiffs.
2. Power of Court to order separate trial.
3. Who may be joined as defendants.
- 3A. Power to order separate trials where joinder of defendants may embarrass or delay trial.
 4. Court may give judgment for or against one or more of joint parties.
 5. Defendant need not be interested in all the relief claimed.
 6. Joinder of parties liable on same contract.
 7. When plaintiff in doubt from whom redress is to be sought.
 8. One person may sue or defend on behalf of all in same interest.
- 8A. Power of Court to permit a person or body of persons to present opinion or to take part in the proceedings.
9. Misjoinder and non-joinder.
10. Suit in name of wrong plaintiff.
 - Court may strike out or add parties.
 - Where defendant added, plaint to be amended.
- 10A. Power of Court to request any pleader to address it.
11. Conduct of suit.
12. Appearance of one of several plaintiffs or defendants for others.
13. Objections as to non-joinder or misjoinder.

ORDER II

Frame of Suit

1. Frame of suit.
2. Suit to include the whole claim.
 - Relinquishment of part of claim.
 - Omission to sue for one of several reliefs.
3. Joinder of causes of action.
4. Only certain claims to be joined for recovery of immovable property.
5. Claims by or against executor, administrator or heir.
6. Power of Court to order separate trials.
7. Objections as to misjoinder.

ORDER III

Recognized Agents and Pleadings

1. Appearances, etc., may be in person, by recognised agent or by pleader.
2. Recognised agents.
3. Service of process on recognised agent.
4. Appointment of pleader.
5. Service of process on pleader.
6. Agent to accept service.
 - Appointment to be in writing and to be filed in Court.

ORDER IV

Institution of suits

RULES

1. Suit to be commenced by plaintiff.
2. Register of suits.

ORDER V

Issue and Service of Summons

Issue of summons

1. Summons.
2. Copy of plaint annexed to summons.
3. Court may order defendant or plaintiff to appear in person.
4. No party to be ordered to appear in person unless resident within certain limits.
5. Summons to be either to settle issues or for final disposal.
6. Fixing day for appearance of defendant.
7. Summons to order defendant to produce documents relied on by him.
8. On issue of summons for final disposal, defendant to be directed to produce his witnesses.

Service of Summons

9. Delivery of summons by Court.
- 9A. Summons given to the plaintiff for service.
10. Mode of service.
11. Service on several defendants.
12. Service to be on defendant in person when practicable, or on his agent.
13. Service on agent by whom defendant carries on business.
14. Service on agent in charge in suits for immovable property.
15. Where service may be on an adult member of defendant's family.
16. Person served to sign acknowledgement.
17. Procedure when defendant refuses to accept service, or cannot be found.
18. Endorsement of time and manner of service.
19. Examination of serving officer.
- 19A. [Omitted].
20. Substituted service.
 - Effect of substituted service.
 - Where service substituted, time for appearance to be fixed.
- 20A. [Repealed].
21. Service of summons where defendant resides within jurisdiction of another Court.
22. Service within presidency-towns of summons issued by Courts outside.
23. Duty of Court to which summons is sent.

RULES

24. Service on defendant in prison.
25. Service where defendant resides out of India and has no agent.
26. Service in foreign territory through Political Agent or Court.
- 26A. Summonses to be sent to officers to foreign countries.
27. Service on civil public officer or on servant of railway company or local authority.
28. Service on soldiers, sailors or airmen.
29. Duty of person to whom summons is delivered or sent for service.
30. Substitution of letter for summons.

ORDER VI

Pleadings Generally

1. Pleading.
2. Pleading to state material facts and not evidence.
3. Forms of pleading.
4. Particulars to be given where necessary.
5. [*Omitted.*].
6. Condition precedent.
7. Departure.
8. Denial of contract.
9. Effect of document to be stated.
10. Malice, knowledge, etc.
11. Notice.
12. Implied contract, or relation.
13. Presumptions of law.
14. Pleading to be signed.
- 14A. Address for service of notice.
15. Verification of pleadings.
16. Striking out pleadings.
17. Amendment of pleadings.
18. Failure to amend after order.

ORDER VII

Plaint

1. Particulars to be contained in plaint.
2. In money suits.
3. Where the subject-matter of the suit is immovable property.
4. When plaintiff sues as representative.
5. Defendant's interest and liability to be shown.
6. Grounds of exemption from limitation law.
7. Relief to be specifically stated.

RULES

8. Relief founded on separate grounds.
9. Procedure on admitting plaint.
10. Return of plaint.
Procedure on returning plaint.
- 10A. Power of Court to fix a date of appearance in the Court where plaint is to be filed after its return.
- 10B. Power of appellate Court to transfer suit to the proper Court.
11. Rejection of plaint.
12. Procedure on rejecting plaint.
13. Where rejection of plaint does not preclude presentation of fresh plaint.

Documents relied on in Plaint

14. Production of document on which plaintiff sues or relies.
15. [*Omitted.*].
16. Suits on lost negotiable instruments.
17. Production of shop-book.
Original entry to be marked and returned.
18. [*Omitted.*].

ORDER VIII

Written statement, set-off and counter-claim

1. Written statement.
- 1A. Duty of defendant to produce documents upon which relief is claimed or relied upon by him.
2. New facts must be specially pleaded.
3. Denial to be specific.
4. Evasive denial.
5. Specific denial.
6. Particulars of set-off to be given in written statement.
Effect of set-off.
- 6A. Counter-claim by defendant.
- 6B. Counter-claim to be stated.
- 6C. Exclusion of counter-claim.
- 6D. Effect of discontinuance of suit.
- 6E. Default of plaintiff to reply to counter-claim.
- 6F. Relief to defendant where counter-claim succeeds.
- 6G. Rules relating to written statement to apply.
7. Defence or set-off founded upon separate grounds.
8. New ground of defence.
- 8A. [*Omitted.*].
9. Subsequent pleadings.
10. Procedure when party fails to present written statement called for by Court.

ORDER IX

Appearance of Parties and Consequence of non-Appearance

1. Parties to appear on day fixed in summons for defendant to appear and answer.

RULES

2. Dismissal of suit where summons not served in consequence of plaintiff's failure to pay costs.
3. Where neither party appears suit to be dismissed.
4. Plaintiff may bring fresh suit or Court may restore suit to file.
5. Dismissal of suit where plaintiff after summons returned unserved, fails for seven days to apply for fresh summons.
6. Procedure when only plaintiff appears.
 - When summons duly served.
 - When summons not duly served.
 - When summons served but not in due time.
7. Procedure where defendant appears on day of adjourned hearing and assigns good cause for previous non-appearance.
8. Procedure where defendant only appears.
9. Decree against plaintiff by default bars fresh suit.
10. Procedure in case of non-attendance of one or more of several plaintiffs.
11. Procedure in case of non-attendance of one or more of several defendants.
12. Consequence of non-attendance, without sufficient cause shown, of party ordered to appear in person.

Setting aside Decree ex parte

13. Setting aside decree *ex parte* against defendant.
14. No decree to be set aside without notice to opposite party.

ORDER X

Examination of Parties by the Court

1. Ascertainment whether allegations in pleadings are admitted or denied.
 - 1A. Direction of the court to opt for any one mode of alternative dispute resolution.
 - 1B. Appearance before the conciliatory forum or authority.
 - 1C. Appearance before the court consequent to the failure of efforts of conciliation.
2. Oral examination of party, or companion of party.
3. Substance of examination to be written.
4. Consequence of refusal or inability of pleader to answer.

ORDER XI

Discovery and Inspection

1. Discovery by interrogatories.
2. Particular interrogatories to be submitted.
3. Costs of interrogatories.
4. Form of interrogatories.
5. Corporations.
6. Objections to interrogatories by answer.
7. Setting aside and striking out interrogatories.
8. Affidavit in answer, filing.
9. Form of affidavit in answer.
10. No exception to be taken.
11. Order to answer or answer further.

RULES

12. Application for discovery of documents.
13. Affidavit of documents.
14. Production of documents.
15. Inspection of documents referred to in pleadings or affidavits.
16. Notice to produce.
17. Time for inspection when notice given.
18. Order for inspection.
19. Verified copies.
20. Premature discovery.
21. Non-compliance with order for discovery.
22. Using answers to interrogatories at trial.
23. Order to apply to minors.

ORDER XII

Admissions

1. Notice of admission of case.
2. Notice to admit documents.
- 2A. Document to be deemed to be admitted if not denied after service of notice to admit documents.
3. Form of notice.
- 3A. Power of Court to record admission.
4. Notice to admit acts.
5. Form of admissions.
6. Judgment on admissions.
7. Affidavit of signature.
8. Notice to produce documents.
9. Costs.

ORDER XIII

Production, Impounding and Return of Documents

1. Original documents to be produced at or before the settlement of issues.
2. [*Omitted.*].
3. Rejection of irrelevant or inadmissible documents.
4. Endorsements on documents admitted in evidence.
5. Endorsements on copies of admitted entries in books, accounts and records.
6. Endorsements on documents rejected an inadmissible in evidence.
7. Recording of admitted and return of rejected documents.
8. Court may order any document to be impounded.
9. Return of admitted documents.
10. Court may sent for papers from its own records or from other Courts.
11. Provisions as to documents applied to material objects.

ORDER XIV

settlement of issues and determination of suit on issues of law or on Issues agreed upon

1. Framing of issues.
2. Court to pronounce judgment on all issues.

RULES

3. Materials from which issues may be framed.
4. Court may examine witnesses or documents before framing issues.
5. Power to amend and strike out, issues.
6. Questions of fact or law may by agreement be stated in form of issues.
7. Court, if satisfied that agreement was executed in good faith, may pronounce judgment.

ORDER XV

Disposal of the Suit at the First Hearing

1. Parties not at issue.
2. One of several defendants not at issue.
3. Parties at issue.
4. Failure to produce evidence.

ORDER XVI

Summoning and Attendance of Witnesses

1. List of witnesses and summons to witnesses.
- 1A. Production of witnesses without summons.
2. Expenses of witness to be paid into Court on applying for summons.
 - Experts.
 - Scale of expenses.
 - Expenses to be directly paid to witnesses.
3. Tender of expenses to witness.
4. Procedure where insufficient sum paid in.
 - Expenses of witnesses detained more than one day.
5. Time, place and purpose of attendance to be specified in summons.
6. Summons to produce document.
7. Power to require persons present in Court to give evidence or produce document.
- 7A. Summons given to the party for service.
8. Summons how served.
9. Time for serving summons.
10. Procedure where witness fails to comply with summons.
11. If witness appears, attachment may be withdrawn.
12. Procedure if witness fails to appear.
13. Mode of attachment.
14. Court may of its own accord summon as witnesses strangers to suit.
15. Duty of persons summoned to give evidence or produce document.
16. When they may depart.
17. Application of rules 10 to 13.
18. Procedure where witness apprehended cannot give evidence or produce document.
19. No witness to be ordered to attend in person unless resident within certain limits.
20. Consequence of refusal of party to give evidence when called on by Court.
21. Rules as to witnesses to apply to parties summoned.

ORDER XVI-A

Attendance of Witnesses Confined or Detained in Prisons

RULES

1. Definitions.
2. Power to require attendance of prisoners to give evidence.
3. Expenses to be paid into Court.
4. Power of State Government to exclude certain persons from the operation of rule 2.
5. Officer in charge of prison to abstain from carrying out order in certain cases.
6. Prisoner to be brought to Court in custody.
7. Power to issue commission for examination of witness in prison.

ORDER XVII

Adjournment

1. Court may grant time and adjourn hearing.
Costs of adjournment.
2. Procedure if parties fail to appear on day fixed.
3. Court may proceed notwithstanding either party fails to produce evidence, etc.

ORDER XVIII

Hearing of the Suit and Examination of Witnesses

1. Right to begin.
2. Statement and production of evidence.
3. Evidence where several issues.
- 3A. Party to appear before other witnesses.
4. Recording of evidence.
5. How evidence shall be taken in appealable cases.
6. When deposition to be interpreted.
7. Evidence under section 138.
8. Memorandum when evidence not taken down by Judge.
9. When evidence may be taken in English.
10. Any particular question and answer may be taken down.
11. Questions objected to and allowed by Court.
12. Remarks on demeanour of witnesses.
13. Memorandum of evidence in unappealable cases.
14. [*Omitted.*].
15. Power to deal with evidence taken before another Judge.
16. Power to examine witness immediately.
17. Court may recall and examine witness.
- 17A. [*Omitted.*].
18. Power of Court to inspect.
19. Power to get statements recorded on commission.

ORDER XIX

Affidavits

1. Power to order any point to be proved by affidavit.

RULES

2. Power to order attendance of deponent for cross-examination.
3. Matters to which affidavits shall be confined.

ORDER XX *Judgment and Decree*

1. Judgment when pronounced.
2. Power to pronounce judgment written by Judge's predecessor.
3. Judgment to be signed.
4. Judgments of Small Cause Courts.
Judgments of other Courts.
5. Court to state its decision on each issue.
- 5A. Court to inform parties as to where an appeal lies in cases where parties are not represented by pleaders.
6. Contents of decree.
- 6A. Preparation of Decree.
- 6B. Copies of judgments when to be made available.
7. Date of decree.
8. Procedure where Judge has vacated office before signing decree.
9. Decree for recovery of immovable property.
10. Decree for delivery of movable property.
11. Decree may direct payment by instalments.
Order, after decree, for payment by instalments.
12. Decree for possession and *mesne* profits.
- 12A. Decree for specific performance of contract for the sale or lease of immovable property.
13. Decree in administration-suit.
14. Decree in pre-emption-suit.
15. Decree in suit for dissolution of partnership.
16. Decree in suit for account between principal and agent.
17. Special directions as to accounts.
18. Decree in suit for partition of property or separate possession of a share therein.
19. Decree when set-off or counter-claim is allowed.
Appeal from decree relating to set-off or counter-claim.
20. Certified copies of judgment and decree to be furnished.

ORDER XXA *Costs*

1. Provisions relating to certain items.
2. Costs to be awarded in accordance with the rules made by High Court.

ORDER XXI *Execution of Decrees and Orders* *Payment under decree*

1. Modes of paying money under decree.
2. Payment out of Court to decree-holder.

Courts executing decrees

RULES

3. Lands situate in more than one jurisdiction.
4. Transfer to Court of Small Causes.
5. Mode of transfer.
6. Procedure where Court desires that its own decree shall be executed by another Court.
7. Court receiving copies of decree, etc., to file same without proof.
8. Execution of decree or order by Court to which it is sent.
9. Execution by High court of decree transferred by other Court.

Application for execution

10. Application for execution.
11. Oral application.
Written application.
- 11A. Application for arrest to state grounds.
12. Application for attachment of movable property not in judgment-debtor's possession.
13. Application for attachment of immovable property to contain certain particulars.
14. Power to require certified extract from Collector's register in certain cases.
15. Application for execution by joint decree-holders.
16. Application for execution by transferee of decree.
17. Procedure on receiving application for execution of decree.
18. Execution in case of cross-decrees.
19. Execution in case of cross-claims under same decree.
20. Cross-decrees and cross-claims in mortgage suits.
21. Simultaneous execution.
22. Notice to show cause against execution in certain cases.
- 22A. Sale not to be set aside on the death of the judgment-debtor before the sale but after the service of the proclamation of sale.
23. Procedure after issue of notice.

Process for execution

24. Process for execution.
25. Endorsement on process.

Stay of execution

26. When Court may stay execution.
Power to require security from, or impose conditions upon, judgment-debtor.
27. Liability of judgment-debtor discharged.
28. Order of Court which passed decree or of Appellate Court to be binding upon Court applied to.
29. Stay of execution pending suit between decree-holder and judgment-debtors.

Mode of execution

30. Decree for payment of money.
31. Decree for specific movable property.

RULES

32. Decree for specific performance for restitution of conjugal rights, or for an injunction.
33. Discretion of Court in executing decrees for restitution of conjugal rights.
34. Decree for execution of document, or endorsement of negotiable instrument.
35. Decree for immovable property.
36. Decree for delivery of immovable property when in occupancy of tenant.
37. Discretionary power to permit judgment-debtor to show cause against detention in prison.
38. Warrant for arrest to direct judgment-debtor to be brought up.
39. Subsistence-allowance.
40. Proceedings on appearance of judgment-debtor in obedience to notice or after arrest.

Attachment of property

41. Examination of judgment-debtor as to his property.
42. Attachment in case of decree for rent or *mesne profits* or other matter, amount of which to be subsequently determined.
43. Attachment of movable property, other than agricultural produce, in possession of judgment-debtor.
- 43A. Custody of movable property.
44. Attachment of agricultural produce.
45. Provisions as to agricultural produce under attachment.
46. Attachment of debt, share and other property not in possession of judgment-debtor.
- 46A. Notice to garnishee.
- 46B. Order against garnishee.
- 46C. Trial of disputed questions.
- 46D. Procedure where debt belongs to third person.
- 46E. Order as regards third person.
- 46F. Payment by garnishee to be valid discharge.
- 46G. Costs.
- 46H. Appeals.
- 46I. Application to negotiable instruments.
47. Attachment of share in movables.
48. Attachment of salary or allowances of servant of the Government or railway company or local authority.
- 48A. Attachment of salary or allowances of private employees.
49. Attachment of partnership property.
50. Execution of decree against firm.
51. Attachment of negotiable instruments.
52. Attachment of property in custody of Court or public officer.
53. Attachment of decrees.
54. Attachment of immovable property.
55. Removal of attachment after satisfaction of decree.
56. Order for payment of coin or currency notes to party entitled under decree.
57. Determination of attachment.

Adjudication of claims and objections

58. Adjudication of claims to, or objections to attachment, of property.

RULES

- 59. Stay of sale.
- 60. [*Omitted.*].
- 61. [*Omitted.*].
- 62. [*Omitted.*].
- 63. [*Omitted.*].

Sale generally

- 64. Power to order property attached to be sold and proceeds to be paid to person entitled.
- 65. Sales by whom conducted and how made.
- 66. Proclamation of sales by public auction.
- 67. Mode of making proclamation.
- 68. Time of sale.
- 69. Adjournment or stoppage of sale.
- 70. [*Omitted.*].
- 71. Defaulting purchaser answerable for loss on re-sale.
- 72. Decree-holder not to bid for or buy property without permission.
Where decree-holder purchases, amount of decree may be taken as payment.
- 72A. Mortgagee not to bid at sale without the leave of the Court.
- 73. Restriction on bidding or purchase by officers.

Sale of movable property

- 74. Sale of agricultural produce.
- 75. Special provisions relating to growing crops.
- 76. Negotiable instruments and shares in corporations.
- 77. Sale by public auction.
- 78. Irregularity not to vitiate sale, but any person injured may sue.
- 79. Delivery of movable property, debts and shares.
- 80. Transfer of negotiable instruments and shares.
- 81. Vesting order in case of other property.

Sale of immovable property.

- 82. What Courts may order sales.
- 83. Postponement of sale to enable judgment-debtor to raise amount of decree.
- 84. Deposit by purchaser and re-sale on default.
- 85. Time for payment in full of purchase-money.
- 86. Procedure in default of payment.
- 87. Notification on re-sale.
- 88. Bid of co-sharer to have preference.
- 89. Application to set aside sale on deposit.
- 90. Application to set aside sale on ground of irregularity or fraud.
- 91. Application by purchaser to set aside sale on ground of judgment-debtor having no saleable interest.
- 92. Sale when to become absolute or be set aside.
- 93. Return of purchaser-money in certain cases.
- 94. Certificate to purchaser.
- 95. Delivery of property in occupancy of judgment-debtor.
- 96. Delivery of property in occupancy of tenant.

Resistance to delivery of possession to decree-holder or purchaser

- 97. Resistance or obstruction to possession of immovable property.
- 98. Orders after adjudication.
- 99. Dispossession by decree-holder or purchaser.

RULES

100. Order to be passed upon application complaining of dispossession.
101. Question to be determined.
102. Rules not applicable to transferee pendente lite.
103. Orders to be treated as decrees.
104. Orders under rule 101 or rule 103 to be subject to the result of pending suit.
105. Hearing of application.
106. Setting aside orders passed *ex parte*, etc.

ORDER XXII

Death, Marriage and Insolvency of Parties

1. No abatement by party's death if right to sue survives.
2. Procedure where one of several plaintiffs or defendants dies and right to sue survives.
3. Procedure in case of death of one of several plaintiffs or of sole plaintiff.
4. Procedure in case of death of one of several defendants or of sole defendant.
- 4A. Procedure where there is no legal representative.
5. Determination of question as to legal representative.
6. No abatement by reason of death after hearing.
7. Suit not abated by marriage of female party.
8. When plaintiffs insolvency bars suit.
Procedure where assignee fails to continue suit, or give security.
9. Effect of abatement or dismissal.
10. Procedure in case of assignment before final order in suit.
- 10A. Duty of pleader to communicate to Court death of a party.
11. Application of Order to appeals.
12. Application of Order to proceedings.

ORDER XXIII

Withdrawal and Adjustment of Suits

1. Withdrawal of suit or abandonment of part of claim.
- 1A. When transposition of defendants as plaintiffs may be permitted.
2. Limitation law not affected by first suit.
3. Compromise of suit.
- 3A. Bar to suit.
- 3B. No agreement or compromise to be entered in a representative suit without leave of Court.
4. Proceedings in execution of decrees not affected.

ORDER XXIV

Payment into Court

1. Deposit by defendant of amount in satisfaction of claim.
2. Notice of deposit.
3. Interest on deposit not allowed to plaintiff after notice.
4. Procedure where plaintiff accepts deposit as satisfaction in part.
Procedure where he accepts it as satisfaction in full.

ORDER XXV
Security for Costs

RULES

1. When security for costs may be required from plaintiff.
2. Effect of failure to furnish security.

ORDER XXVI
Commissions

Commissions to examine witnesses

1. Cases in which Court may issue commission to examine witness.
2. Order for commission.
3. Where witness resides within Court's jurisdiction.
4. Persons for whose examination commission may issue.
- 4A. Commission for examination of any person resident within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Court.
5. Commission or request to examine witness not within India.
6. Court to examine witness pursuant to commission.
7. Return of commission with depositions of witnesses.
8. When depositions may be read in evidence.

Commissions for local investigations

9. Commissions to make local investigations.
10. Procedure of Commissioner.
Report and depositions to be evidence in suit.
Commissioner may be examined in person.

*Commissions for scientific investigation, performance of ministerial act
and sale of movable property*

- 10A. Commission for scientific investigation.
- 10B. Commission for performance of a ministerial act.
- 10C. Commission for the sale of movable property.

Commissions to examine accounts

11. Commission to examine or adjust accounts.
12. Court to give Commissioner necessary instructions.
Proceedings and report to be evidence.
Court may direct further inquiry.

Commissions to make partitions.

13. Commission to make partition of immovable property.
14. Procedure of Commissioner.

General Provisions

15. Expenses of commission to be paid into Court.
16. Powers of Commissioners.
- 16A. Questions objected to before the Commissioner.
17. Attendance and examination of witnesses before Commissioner.
18. Parties to appear before Commissioner.
- 18A. Application of order to execution proceedings.
- 18B. Court to fix a time for return of Commission.

Commissions issued of the instance of Foreign Tribunals

RULES

19. Cases in which High Court may issue commission to examine witness.
20. Application for issue of commission.
21. To whom commission may be issued.
22. Issue, execution and return of commissions, and transmission of evidence to foreign Court.

ORDER XXVII

Suits by or against the Government or Public Officers in their Official Capacity

1. Suits by or against Government.
2. Persons authorised to act for Government.
3. Plaints in suits by or against Government.
4. Agent for Government to receive process.
5. Fixing of day for appearance on behalf of Government.
- 5A. Government to be joined as a party in a suit against a public officer.
- 5B. Duty of Court in suits against the Government or a public officer to assist in arriving at a settlement.
 6. Attendance of person able to answer questions relating to suit against Government.
 7. Extension of time to enable public officer to make reference to Government.
 8. Procedure in suits against public officer.
- 8A. No security to be required from Government or a public officer in certain cases.
- 8B. Definitions of “Government” and “Government pleader”.

ORDER XXVII-A

Suits Involving a Substantial Question of Law as to the Interpretation of the Constitution or as to the Validity of any Statutory Instrument

1. Notice to the Attorney General or the Advocate-General.
- 1A. Procedure in suits involving validity of any statutory instrument.
 2. Court may add Government as party.
- 2A. Power of Court to add Government or other authority as a defendant in a suit relating to the validity of any statutory instrument.
3. Costs.
4. Application of Order to appeals.

ORDER XXVIII

Suits by or Against Military or Naval men or Airmen

1. Officers, soldiers, sailors or airmen who cannot obtain leave may authorise any person to sue or defend for them.
2. Person so authorised may act personally or appoint pleader.
3. Service on person so authorised, or on his pleader, to be good service.

RULES

ORDER XXIX

Suits by or Against corporations

1. Subscription and verification of pleading.
2. Service on corporation.
3. Power to require personal attendance of officer of corporation.

ORDER XXX

Suits by or against Firms and Persons carrying on business in names other than their own

1. Suing of partners in name of firm.
2. Disclosure of partners' names.
3. Service.
4. Rights of suit on death of partner.
5. Notice in what capacity served.
6. Appearance of partners.
7. No appearance except by partners.
8. Appearance under protest.
9. Suits between co-partners.
10. Suit against person carrying on business in name other than his own.

ORDER XXXI

Suits by or Against Trustees, Executors and Administrators

1. Representation of beneficiaries in suits concerning property vested in trustees, etc.
2. Joinder of trustees, executors and administrators.
3. Husband of married executrix not to join.

ORDER XXXII

Suits by or Against Minors and Persons of Unsound Mind

1. Minor to sue by next friend.
2. Where suit is instituted without next friend, plaint to be taken off the file.
- 2A. Security to be furnished by next friend when so ordered.
3. Guardian for the suit to be appointed by Court for minor defendant.
- 3A. Decree against minor not to be set aside unless prejudice has been caused to his interest.
4. Who may act as next friend or be appointed guardian for the suit.
5. Representation of minor by next friend or guardian for the suit.
6. Receipt by next friend or guardian for the suit of property under decree for minor.
7. Agreement or compromise by next friend or guardian for the suit.
8. Retirement of next friend.
9. Removal of next friend.
10. Stay of proceedings on removal, etc., of next friend.
11. Retirement, removal or death of guardian for the suit.
12. Course to be followed by minor plaintiff or applicant on attaining majority.
13. Where minor co-plaintiff attaining majority desires to repudiate suit.
14. Unreasonable or improper suit.
15. Rules 1 to 14 (except rule 2A) to apply to persons of unsound mind.

RULES

16. Savings.

ORDER XXXIIA

Suits Relating to Matters Concerning the Family

1. Application of the Order.
2. Proceedings to be held *in camera*.
3. Duty of Court to make efforts for settlement.
4. Assistance of welfare expert.
5. Duty to enquire into facts.
6. “Family”—Meaning of.

ORDER XXXIII

Suits by Indigent Persons

1. Suits may be instituted by indigent persons.
- 1A. Inquiry into the means of an indigent person.
 2. Contents of application.
 3. Presentation of application.
 4. Examination of applicant.

If presented by agent, Court may order applicant to be examined by commission.
 5. Rejection of application.
 6. Notice of day for receiving evidence of applicant’s indigency.
 7. Procedure at hearing.
 8. Procedure if application admitted.
 9. Withdrawal of permission to sue as an indigent person.
- 9A. Court to assign a pleader to an unrepresented indigent person.
10. Costs where indigent person succeeds.
11. Procedure where indigent person fails.
- 11A. Procedure where indigent person’s suit abates.
12. State Government may apply for payment of court-fees.
13. State Government to be deemed a party.
14. Recovery of amount of court-fees.
15. Refusal to allow applicant to sue as an indigent person to bar subsequent application of like nature.
- 15A. Grant of time for payment of court-fee.
16. Costs.
17. Defence by an indigent person.
18. Power of Government to provide for free legal services to indigent persons.

ORDER XXXIV

Suits Relating to Mortgages of Immovable Property

1. Parties to suits for foreclosure, sale and redemption.
2. Preliminary decree in foreclosure-suit.
3. Final decree in foreclosure-suit.
4. Preliminary decree in suit for sale.

Power to decree sale in foreclosure-suit.
5. Final decree in suit for sale.
6. Recovery of balance due on mortgage in suit for sale.

RULES

7. Preliminary decree in redemption suit.
8. Final decree in redemption suit.
- 8A. Recovery of balance due on mortgage in suit for redemption.
9. Decree where nothing is found due or where mortgagee has been overpaid.
10. Costs of mortgagee subsequent to decree.
- 10A. Power of Court to direct mortgagee to pay *mesne* profits.
11. Payment of interest.
12. Sale of property subject to prior mortgage.
13. Application of proceeds.
14. Suit for sale necessary for bringing mortgaged property to sale.
15. Mortgages by the deposit of title-deeds and charges.

ORDER XXXV

Interpleader

1. Complaint in interpleader-suit.
2. Payment of thing claimed into Court.
3. Procedure where defendant is suing plaintiff.
4. Procedure at first hearing.
5. Agents and tenants may not institute interpleader-suits.
6. Charge for plaintiff's costs.

ORDER XXXVI

Special Case

1. Power to state case for Court's opinion.
2. Where value of subject-matter must be stated.
3. Agreement to be filed and registered as suit.
4. Parties to be subject to Court's jurisdiction.
5. Hearing and disposal of case.
6. No appeal from a decree passed under rule 5.

ORDER XXXVII

Summary Procedure

1. Courts and classes of suits to which the Order is to apply.
2. Institution of summary suits.
3. Procedure for the appearance of defendant.
4. Power to set aside decree.
5. Power to order bill, etc., to be deposited with officer of Court.
6. Recovery of cost of noting non-acceptance of dishonoured bill or note.
7. Procedure in suits.

ORDER XXXVIII

Arrest and Attachment before Judgment

Arrest before Judgment

1. Where defendant may be called upon to furnish security for appearance.
2. Security.

RULES

3. Procedure on application by surety to be discharged.
4. Procedure where defendant fails to furnish security or find fresh security.

Attachment before Judgment

5. Where defendant may be called upon to furnish security for production of property.
6. Attachment where cause not shown or security not furnished.
7. Mode of making attachment.
8. Adjudication of claim to property attached before judgment.
9. Removal of attachment when security furnished or suit dismissed.
10. Attachment before judgment not to affect rights of strangers, nor bar decree-holder from applying for sale.
11. Property attached before judgment not to be re-attached in execution of decree.
- 11A. Provisions applicable to attachment.
12. Agricultural produce not attachable before judgment.
13. Small Cause Court not to attach immovable property.

ORDER XXXIX

Temporary Injunctions and Interlocutory Orders

Temporary injunctions

1. Cases in which temporary injunction may be granted.
2. Injunction to restrain repetition or continuance of breach.
- 2A. Consequence of disobedience or breach of injunction.
3. Before granting injunction, Court to direct notice to opposite party.
- 3A. Court to dispose of application for injunction within thirty days.
4. Order for injunction may be discharged, varied or set aside.
5. Injunction to corporation binding on its officers.

Interlocutory orders

6. Power to order interim sale.
7. Detention, preservation, inspection, etc., of subject-matter of suit.
8. Application for such orders to be after notice.
9. When party may be put in immediate possession of land the subject-matter of suit.
10. Deposit of money, etc., in Court.

ORDER XL

Appointment of Receivers

1. Appointment of receivers.
2. Remuneration.
3. Duties.
4. Enforcement of receiver's duties.
5. When Collector may be appointed receiver.

ORDER XLI

Appeals from Original Decrees

1. Form of appeal.
What to accompany memorandum.
Contents of memorandum.

RULES

2. Grounds which may be taken in appeal.
3. Rejection or amendment of memorandum.
- 3A. Application for condonation of delay.
4. One of several plaintiffs or defendants may obtain reversal of whole decree where it proceeds on ground common to all.

Stay of proceedings and of execution

5. Stay by Appellate Court.
Stay by Court which passed the decree.
6. Security in case of order for execution of decree appealed from.
7. *[Repealed.]*.
8. Exercise of powers in appeal from order made in execution of decree.

Procedure on admission of appeal

9. Registry of memorandum of appeal.
10. Appellate Court may require appellant to furnish security for costs.
Where appellant resides out of India.
11. Power to dismiss appeal without sending notice to Lower Court.
- 11A. Time within which hearing under rule 11 should be concluded.
12. Day for hearing appeal.
13. *[Omitted.]*.
14. Publication and service of notice of day for hearing appeal.
Appellate Court may itself cause notice to be served.
15. *[Omitted.]*.

Procedure on hearing

16. Right to begin.
17. Dismissal of appeal for appellant's default.
Hearing appeal *ex parte*.
18. *[Omitted.]*.
19. Re-admission of appeal dismissed for default.
20. Power to adjourn hearing and direct persons appearing interested to be made respondents.
21. Re-hearing on application of respondent against whom *ex parte* decree made.
22. Upon hearing respondent may object to decree as if he had preferred a separate appeal.
Form of objection and provisions applicable thereto.
23. Remand of case by Appellate Court.
- 23A. Remand in other cases.
24. Where evidence on record sufficient, Appellate Court may determine case finally.
25. Where Appellate Court may frame issues and refer them for trial to Court whose decree appealed from.
26. Findings and evidence to be put on record.
Objections to findings.
Determination of appeal.

RULES

- 26A. Order of remand to mention date of next hearing
- 27. Production of additional evidence in Appellate Court.
- 28. Mode of taking additional evidence.
- 29. Points to be defined and recorded.

Judgment in appeal

- 30. Judgment when and where pronounced.
- 31. Contents, date and signature of judgment.
- 32. What judgment may direct.
- 33. Power of Court of appeal.
- 34. Dissent to be recorded.

Decree in appeal

- 35. Date and contents of decree.
 - Judge dissenting from judgment need not sign decree.
- 36. Copies of judgment and decree to be furnished to parties.
- 37. Certified copy of decree to be sent to Court whose decree appealed from.

ORDER XLII

Appeals from Appellate Decrees

- 1. Procedure.
- 2. Power of Court to direct that the appeal be heard on the question formulated by it.
- 3. Application of rule 14 of Order XLL.

ORDER XLIII

Appeals from Orders

- 1. Appeals from orders.
 - 1A. Right to challenge non-appealable orders in appeal against decrees.
- 2. Procedure.

ORDER XLIV

Appeals by Indigent Persons

- 1. Who may appeal as an indigent person.
- 2. Grant of time for payment of Court-fee.
- 3. Inquiry as to whether applicant is an indigent person.

ORDER XLV

Appeals to the Supreme Court

- 1. "Decree" defined.
- 2. Application to Court whose decree complained of.
- 3. Certificate as to value or fitness.
- 4. [*Repealed.*].
- 5. [*Repealed.*].
- 6. Effect of refusal of certificate.
- 7. Security and deposit required on grant of certificate.
- 8. Admission of appeal and procedure thereon.

RULES

9. Revocation of acceptance of security.
- 9A. Power to dispense with notices in case of deceased parties.
10. Power to order further security or payment.
11. Effect of failure to comply with order.
12. Refund of balance deposit.
13. Powers of Court pending appeal.
14. Increase of security found inadequate.
15. Procedure to enforce orders of the Supreme Court.
16. Appeal from order relating to execution.
17. [*Repealed.*].

ORDER XLVI

Reference

1. Reference of question to High Court.
2. Court may pass decree contingent upon decision of High Court.
3. Judgment of High Court to be transmitted, and case disposed of accordingly.
4. Costs of reference to High Court.
- 4A. Reference to High Court under proviso to section 113.
5. Power to alter, etc., decree of Court making reference.
6. Power to refer to High Court questions as to jurisdiction in small causes.
7. Power to District Court to submit for revision proceeding had under mistake as to jurisdiction in small causes.

ORDER XLVII

Review

1. Application for review of judgment.
2. [*Repealed.*].
3. Form of applications for review.
4. Application where rejected.
Application where granted.
5. Application for review in Court consisting of two or more Judges.
6. Application where rejected.
7. Order of rejection not appealable.
Objections to order granting application.
8. Registry of application granted, and order for re-hearings.
9. Bar of certain applications.

ORDER XLVIII

Miscellaneous

1. Process to be served at expense of party issuing.
Costs of service.
2. Orders and notices how served.
3. Use of forms in appendices.

ORDER XLIX

Chartered High Courts

1. Who may serve processes of High Court.

RULES

2. Saving in respect of Chartered High Courts.
3. Application of rules.

ORDER L

Provincial Small Cause Courts

1. Provincial Small Cause Courts.

ORDER LI

Presidency Small Cause Courts

1. Presidency Small Cause Courts.

APPENDIX — A. PLEADINGS.

APPENDIX — B. PROCESS.

APPENDIX—C. DISCOVERY, INSPECTION AND ADMISSION.

APPENDIX — F. DECREES.

APPENDIX — G. EXECUTION.

APPENDIX — H. SUPPLEMENTAL PROCEEDINGS.

APPENDIX— I. MISCELLANEOUS.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE. — [*Repealed*].

THE THIRD SCHEDULE. — [*Repealed*].

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE. — [*Repealed*].

THE FIFTH SCHEDULE. — [*Repealed*].

ANNEXURE I